# INTRODUCTION
- Academic Year Almanac
- SGS Introduction
- Schedule of fees
- International Academic Partnerships
- SGS Staff and Coordinators Contacts

## ACADEMIC GENERAL REGULATIONS
- Academic Regulations
- General Regulations for Master’s and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees
- Academic General Regulations for Master’s MPhil, PhD Programmes
- General Regulations Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) & Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

## SCHOOL OF GRADUATE STUDIES
- MODULAR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES
- Masters Development Practice including Postgraduate Programmes

## FACULTY OF BUSINESS
- Modular Master in Business
- Masters MPhil/PhD in Business

## FACULTY OF EDUCATION
- (MEd), MPhil/PhD in Education
- Master of Education (MEd)
- Department of Adult Education
- Department of Educational Foundation
- Department of Languages and Social Sciences Education
- Department of Mathematics and Science Education
- Department of Physical Education, Health and Recreation
- Department of Primary Education

## FACULTY OF ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY
- Special Regulations for MPhil and PhD
- Department of Civil Engineering
- Department of Electrical Engineering
- Mechanical Engineering

## FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES
- Department of Nursing

## FACULTY OF HUMANITIES
- Department of African Language and Literature
- Department of English
- Department of History
- Department of Library and Information Studies
- Department of Theology and Religious Studies

## FACULTY OF MEDICINE
- Internal Medicine
- Anaesthesia & Critical Care
- Emergency Medicine
- Family Medicine
- Public Health Medicine
- Paediatrics and Adolescent Health
- Pathology

## FACULTY OF SCIENCE
- Department of Biological Sciences
- Department of Chemistry
- Department of Computer Science
- Department of Environmental Sciences
- Department of Geology
- Department of Mathematics
- Department of Physics

## FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES
- Department of Economics
- Department of Law
- Department of Political and administration Studies
- Department of Population Studies
- Department of Social Work
- Department of Sociology
- Department of Statistics

## OKAVANGO RESEARCH CENTRE
INTRODUCTION

Vision
To be a leading centre of academic excellence in Africa and the world.

Mission
To improve economic and social conditions for the Nation while advancing itself as a distinctively African university with a regional and international outlook.

Specifically, the University will:
• Provide excellence in the delivery of learning to ensure society is provided with talented, creative and confident graduates
• Advance knowledge and understanding through excellence in research and its application
• Improve economic and social development by high impact engagement with business, the professions, government and civil society

Values
To achieve its vision and fulfil its mission the University of Botswana values the following:

• Students by creating a holistic environment which ensures that learning is their central focus, and by establishing and developing a range of learning, social, cultural and recreational opportunities that will facilitate the full realisation of their potential for academic and personal growth
• Academic integrity expressed in creativity, objective analysis, experimentation, critical appraisal, independent thought, informed debate and intellectual honesty
• Cultural authenticity by ensuring that the diversity of Botswana’s individual values and cultural heritage forms an important part of the academic and organisational life of the institution and reflects its distinctiveness as an African university
• Internationalism through participation in the global world of scholarship, by being receptive and responsive to issues within the international environment as well as the recruitment of an international staff and student body
• Staff by fostering a University community through encouraging, supporting, developing and empowering all individuals and groups to achieve the University’s goals
• Professional and ethical standards by upholding the highest professional and ethical behaviour and through openness, honesty, tolerance and respect for the individual
• Social responsibility by promoting an awareness of, and providing leadership in responding to, the issues and problems facing society
• Equity by ensuring equal opportunity and non-discrimination on the basis of personal, ethnic, religious, gender or other social characteristics
• Autonomy as an institution that is, through its self-governing structures, independent in action while being responsive to societal needs
• Academic freedom by upholding the spirit of free and critical thought and enquiry, through the tolerance of a diversity of beliefs and understanding, as well as the open exchange of ideas and knowledge
• Public accountability by ensuring transparent decision-making and open review as well as the full participation of stakeholders in the development of the institution
• Productivity through the setting and rewarding of high standards of performance underpinned by a dedication to quality, efficiency and effectiveness throughout the institution
• Environmental Sustainability by deepening awareness and ensuring environmental issues are incorporated into student learning and teaching and research, the development of environmentally sustainable campuses and through contributing to the environmental sustainability agenda in Botswana and beyond
PRINCIPAL OFFICERS

Chairman of Council
Mr. P. Tafa

Chancellor
His Honour Mr. M. E. K. Masisi

Vice Chancellor
Prof. David Norris

Acting Deputy Vice Chancellor
(Academic Affairs)
Prof. D. Sebudubudu

Deputy Vice Chancellor
(Student Affairs)
Prof. M. Mokgwathi

Deputy Vice Chancellor
(Finance & Administration)
Mr. M. Nlanda
JULY
Registration for Semester 1 Begins (All Students) 14 June
SENATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE (Approval of Medicine Results) 29 June
Supplementary Exam Registration Period 22 Jun - 13 July
Sir Seretse Khama Day 1 July
Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee 5 July
President’s Day 16 July
Public Holiday 17 July
Supplementary Exams
New Student Orientation and Registration (New Undergraduates) 23 July - 27 July
Arrival and Registration (New Graduate Students) 23 July - 27 July
DE-Registration Period 23 July - 27 July
SENATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE (Approval of Supplementary Exams) 27 July
Final Supplementary Grades Published 27 July
Winter Session Ends 27 July
DE-Business Degrees Residential Session 1 (Level 3,4,5) 4 - 5 August
Classes Begin 6 August
Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Begins 6 August
Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Ends 10 August
DE-Business Degrees Residential Session 1 (Level 1&2) 11 - 12 August
SENATE 15 August
First Year Student Banquet 17 August
DE-Business Degrees Test 1 (Level 3,4,5) 18 - 19 August
DE Business Degrees Test 1 (Level 1 & 2) 25 - 26 August
CCE Board 29 August
Last day to withdraw and receive a refund 31 August
SEPTEMBER
Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee 6 September
COUNCIL 7 September
DE-Business Degrees Residential 2 (Level 3,4,5) 1 - 2 September
DE-Business Degrees Residential 2 (Level 1 & 2) 8 - 9 September
DE-Diploma-Residential Session 2 and Test 10 - 16 September
Mid-Semester Break Begins 24 September
**2018-2019 ACADEMIC YEAR ALMANAC**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCTOBER</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Botswana Day</td>
<td>30 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Holiday</td>
<td>1 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Holiday</td>
<td>2 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classes Resume after Mid Semester Break</td>
<td>3 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Business Degrees Test 2 (Level 3,4,5)</td>
<td>3 - 7 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee</td>
<td>4 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Research Committee</td>
<td>5 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 2 Class Schedule Information due</td>
<td>5 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Ceremony</td>
<td>13 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Business Degrees Test 2 (Level 1 &amp; 2)</td>
<td>13 - 14 October</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SENATE</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOVEMBER</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Business Degrees Residential session 3 (All Levels)</td>
<td>27 - 28 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Diploma residential session 3</td>
<td>31 October - 4 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Diploma Examinations</td>
<td>5 - 9 November</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNCIL</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DE-Business Degrees Examination</td>
<td>9 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Day of Classes</td>
<td>12 - 16 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Days (No Classes, Assessments, Examinations Held)</td>
<td>16 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Examination Period Begins</td>
<td>17-21 November</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DECEMBER</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Final Examinations Period Ends</td>
<td>5 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 1 Ends</td>
<td>5 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Boards /School Boards of Examiners/CCE Examiners Boards</td>
<td>10 - 13 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Grades Due by 6 pm</td>
<td>14 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration (Faculty of Medicine)</td>
<td>17 - 21 December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SENATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Final Grades Published</td>
<td>18 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Closes for Christmas</td>
<td>19 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration for Semester 2 Begins (All Students)</td>
<td>19 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Exams Registration begins</td>
<td>19 December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SEMESTER TWO - 2019**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JANUARY</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Classes Begin for the Faculty of Medicine</td>
<td>7 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Opens</td>
<td>14 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Exams Registration ends</td>
<td>15 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Exams</td>
<td>16 – 18 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Registration period</td>
<td>19 - 20 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration for Semester 2 Ends (All Students)</td>
<td>25 January</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SENATE EXECUTIVE (Approval of Supplementary Exams)</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DE Diplomas Residential Session 1</td>
<td>26 - 27 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE Business Degrees- Introductory Session (Levels 1-5)</td>
<td>26 - 27 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classes Begin</td>
<td>28 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Begins</td>
<td>28 January</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FEBRUARY
Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Ends 01 February
DE-Business Degrees-Residential Session 1 (Level 3, 4, 5) 2 - 3 February
Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee 7 February
University Research Committee 8 February
DE-Business Degrees Residential Sessions 1 (level 1 & 2) 9 - 10 February
DE-Business Degrees Test 1 (Level 3,4,5) 16 - 17 February
Last day to withdraw and receive a refund 22 February
DE-Business Degrees Test 1 (Level 1 & 2) 23 - 24 February
SENATE 27 February
MARCH
DE-Diplomas Residential Session 2 and Test 2 - 3 March
Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee 7 March
COUNCIL 8 March
DE-Business Degrees Residential Session 2 (Level 3, 4, 5) 9 - 10 March
DE Business Degrees Residential Session 2 (Level 1 & 2) 16 - 17 March
Mid-Semester Break Begins 18 March
DABS Classes Resume after Mid-Semester Break 25 March
Classes Resume after Semester Break 25 March
Semester 1 Class Schedule Information due 29 March
DE-Business Degrees Test 2 (Level 3, 4, 5) 30 - 31 March
APRIL
Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee 4 April
University Research Committee 5 April
DE-Business Degrees Test 2 (Level 1 & 2) 6 - 7 April
SENATE 10 April
Good Friday (Public holiday) 19 April
Easter Monday (Public holiday) 22 April
DE-Business Degrees Residential Session 3 (All Levels) 20 - 21 April
DE-Diploma Residential Session 3 20 - 21 April
DE-Diploma Examination 22 - 26 April
DE-Business Degrees Examination 22 April - 3 May
MAY
Labour Day 1 May
Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee 2 May
Last Day of Classes 10 May
Readings Days (No Classes, Assessments, Examinations Held) 11 - 12 May
DABS Examination Period 11 - 12, 18 - 19 May
Final Examination Period Begins 13 May
Final Examinations Period Ends 24 May
Semester 2 Ends 24 May
Winter Session begins 27 May
Ascension Day 30 May
JUNE
Faculty Boards/CCE Board of Examiners (Examination Results) 3 - 7 June
School Boards of Examiners (Examination Results) 3 - 7 June
DABS Examiners Board 6 June
Final Grades Due by 6pm 7 June
DABS Grades Due by 6pm 7 June
COUNCIL 7 June
### SENATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

- All Final Grades Published: 12 June
- Registration begins (All Students): 13 June
- Last Day of Classes (Faculty of Medicine): 21 June
- SENATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE (Approval of Medicine Results): 29 June

### JULY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sir Seretse Khama Day</td>
<td>1 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee</td>
<td>4 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President’s Day</td>
<td>15 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Holiday</td>
<td>16 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Session Ends</td>
<td>26 July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DABS ALMANAC - 2018-2019

#### SEMESTER ONE – 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Exam Registration</td>
<td>22 Jun - 13 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Supplementary Exams</td>
<td>18 - 20 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Registration Period</td>
<td>23 - 27 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Classes Begin</td>
<td>30 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Last Day to Add a Course</td>
<td>3 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Late Registration Period Begins</td>
<td>3 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Last Day to Add/Drop a Course</td>
<td>10 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to withdraw and receive a refund</td>
<td>24 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Mid-Semester Break</td>
<td>17 - 21 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Classes Resume after Mid Semester Break</td>
<td>24 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Classes End</td>
<td>9 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Examination Days</td>
<td>10 - 11 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Examination Days</td>
<td>17 - 18 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Grades Due by 6 pm</td>
<td>7 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Final Grades Published</td>
<td>18 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Exams Registration begins</td>
<td>19 December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SEMESTER TWO – 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Exams Registration ends</td>
<td>15 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Exams</td>
<td>16 - 18 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Registration period</td>
<td>19 - 20 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration Period</td>
<td>21 - 25 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classes Begin</td>
<td>28 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Begins</td>
<td>28 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Ends</td>
<td>01 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to withdraw and receive a refund</td>
<td>22 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-Semester Break Begins</td>
<td>18 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Classes Resume after Mid-Semester Break</td>
<td>25 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Examination Period</td>
<td>11 – 12, 18 - 19 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Examiners Board</td>
<td>6 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Grades Due by 6pm</td>
<td>7 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Final Grades Published</td>
<td>13 June</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SGS INTRODUCTION

Dear Reader of the SGS Calendar

Thank you for your interest in University of Botswana’s Graduate Programmes offered in Gaborone and Maun and leading to Postgraduate Diploma, Master’s, MPhil and PhD qualifications.

The University of Botswana (UB) has offered graduate level programmes of study since 1983 and, in 1996 UB management took an informed decision to establish the School of Graduate Studies (SGS) by UB Statutes XXI, 59(i) with the mandate to coordinate all aspects of graduate student programmes, from recommendation for approval by Senate to quality management as well as from admission through graduation, and to recommend regulations for approval by Senate. PhD enrolments commenced in the academic year 1995/96 and the first research student graduated in 1998/99. In 2014/2015, 261 Masters, 5 MPhil and 19 PhD students graduated. During the same period, Masters/MPhil enrolments grew by 9% from 1704 in 2014/2015 to 1870 in 2015/2016 and PhD grew by 13% from 96 in 2014/2015 to 110 in 2015/2016. One of the UB strategic directions is to become a research intensive University. To achieve this objective, there is need for increase in graduate enrolment and research outputs. The 2015/2016 enrollment of graduate students stands at 1980 of which 1870 are Masters/MPhil students and 110 PhD students. The number of international graduate students has also increased from 62 in 2014/2015 academic year to 218 in 2015/2016 academic year. In 2016, 230 graduated and in 2017, 256 graduated, an increase of 10%.

So far, taught graduate programmes were offered only in full/part-time mode, limiting the intake to those students who are able to be residential in Gaborone during their semesters of study. Considering that Botswana has a population of 2 million dispersed over a 600,000 km² territory (combined area of Germany and UK), lifelong learning for professionals living outside the capital’s catchment area was severely restricted. In 2010, SGS launched a new breed of programmes based on the five MAGIC principles (modular, accredited, globally appealing, interdisciplinary, compliant). The first programme in this category is the Master’s in Development Practice (MDP) for which SGS received significant competitive funding from the MacArthur Foundation as one of twenty selected universities worldwide. Being chosen to receive this grant and to offer MDP signifies the increasing global importance of sustainable development and acknowledges the multi-disciplinary competencies UB’s Graduate Programme Portfolio has developed in this area. Currently there are 33 global association universities of MDP programme.

The new modular programmes had enabled professionals residential outside Gaborone to take up graduate studies and provide opportunities for national organisations wishing to strengthen staff recruitment, development, and retention by supporting lifelong learning of their employees. The first MDP cohort graduated in 2013. Masters programmes by distance mode are to be introduced.

For quality assurance purposes, Dissertations and Thesis are assessed by both an internal examiner and external examiner.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES</th>
<th>FEES IN PULA</th>
<th>PROGRAMMES</th>
<th>FEES 2018/19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANNUAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FOR ONE CREDIT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science &amp; Engineering</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident Students</td>
<td>37 200</td>
<td>Diplomas (DABS)</td>
<td>4040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Resident Students</td>
<td>74 700</td>
<td>(Excluding cost of book)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other Faculties</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident Students</td>
<td>28 200</td>
<td>International students fee (Undergraduate/Post-graduate)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Resident Students</td>
<td>56 100</td>
<td>Students from Africa</td>
<td>4 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students from other Continents</td>
<td>6610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diplomas</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science &amp; Engineering</td>
<td>37 200</td>
<td>Group Study Abroad (Special Service) =20% of the cost of activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident Students</td>
<td>1 240</td>
<td>Students from Africa</td>
<td>1 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Resident Students</td>
<td>2 490</td>
<td>Students from other Continents</td>
<td>1 780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelors</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science &amp; Engineering</td>
<td>37 200</td>
<td>Other fees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident Students</td>
<td>1 240</td>
<td>Supplementary fee per Subject</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Resident Students</td>
<td>2 490</td>
<td>Graduation fee</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Medicine</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Administration Fee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident Students</td>
<td>41 400</td>
<td>Resident Students</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Resident Students</td>
<td>82 500</td>
<td>Non-Resident Students</td>
<td>690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other Faculties</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Late Application Fee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident Students</td>
<td>28 200</td>
<td>Resident Students</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Resident Students</td>
<td>56 400</td>
<td>Non-Resident Students</td>
<td>1030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Postgraduate Programmes</strong></td>
<td>30 300</td>
<td>Student Life fee</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diplomas</td>
<td>1 010</td>
<td>Group Study Abroad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident Students</td>
<td>1 520</td>
<td>Students from Africa</td>
<td>1 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Resident Students</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students from other Continents</td>
<td>1 780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Masters Programmes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PART-TIME PROGRAMME</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science &amp; Engineering</td>
<td>33 120</td>
<td>Diplomas (DABS)</td>
<td>4040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident Students</td>
<td>1 380</td>
<td>(Excluding cost of book)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Resident Students</td>
<td>49 680</td>
<td><strong>International students fee</strong> (Undergraduate/Post-graduate)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MBA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students from Africa</td>
<td>4 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident Students</td>
<td>37 920</td>
<td>Students from other Continents</td>
<td>6610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Resident Students</td>
<td>57 120</td>
<td><strong>Administration Fee</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Medicine</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students from Africa</td>
<td>4 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident Students</td>
<td>36 480</td>
<td>Students from other Continents</td>
<td>6610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Resident Students</td>
<td>54 480</td>
<td><strong>Students from Africa</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other Faculties</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students from other Continents</td>
<td>6610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident Students</td>
<td>26 160</td>
<td><strong>Late Application Fee</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Resident Students</td>
<td>39 360</td>
<td>Resident Students</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MPhil Science &amp; Engineering</strong></td>
<td>33 120</td>
<td>Non-Resident Students</td>
<td>1030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident Students</td>
<td>1 380</td>
<td>Student Life fee</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Resident Students</td>
<td>49 680</td>
<td>Group Study Abroad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other MPhils (Other Faculties)</strong></td>
<td>26 160</td>
<td>Students from Africa</td>
<td>1 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident Students</td>
<td>1 090</td>
<td>Students from other Continents</td>
<td>1 780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Resident Students</td>
<td>39 360</td>
<td><strong>Late Registration Fee/Day (Returning Students)</strong> (maximum 14 days)</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PhD Science &amp; Engineering</strong></td>
<td>13 200</td>
<td><strong>Late Registration Fee/Day (New Students)</strong> (maximum 14 days)</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident Students</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>Transcript Fee</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Resident Students</td>
<td>19 680</td>
<td>Identity Card Fee</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PhD (Other Faculties)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Accommodation Fee</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident Students</td>
<td>10 320</td>
<td><strong>Under Graduate Full Time Student/Annum</strong></td>
<td>7 740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Resident Students</td>
<td>15 360</td>
<td><strong>Under Graduate Hostel Fee during Holidays/Day</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Under Graduate Hostel For Non-Students During Holidays/Day</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Graduate Hostels/Annum</td>
<td>13 080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Graduate Hostels/Annum (Including Holidays)</td>
<td>18 720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Graduate Hostels Fee during Holidays/Day</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Graduate Hostels For Non-Students During Holidays/Day</strong></td>
<td>580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Laundry Fee/Annum</strong></td>
<td>830</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Based on normal load of 30 credits for undergraduates, 24 credits for post graduate students and 8 credit for DABS.
SGS INTERNATIONAL ACADEMIC PARTNERSHIPS

Global Network of Master's in Development Practice Programmes (GNMDP)
- BRAC Development Institute (Dhaka, Bangladesh)
- Columbia University (New York, USA)
- Emory University (Atlanta, USA)
- Institute of Political Sciences (Paris, France)
- James Cook University (Cairns and Townsville, Australia)
- TERI [The Energy and Resources Institute] University (New Delhi, India)
- Trinity College Dublin & University College Dublin (Ireland)
- Tropical Agricultural Research and Higher Education Center (Turrialba, Costa Rica)
- Tsinghua University (Beijing, China)
- Universidad de los Andes (Bogotá, Colombia)
- Universidade Federal Rural do Rio de Janeiro (Rio de Janeiro, Brazil)
- University of California, Berkeley (Berkeley, California)
- University of California, Davis (Davis, USA)
- University of Cheikh Anta Diop (Dakar, Senegal)
- University of Denver (Denver, USA)
- University of Florida (Gainesville, USA)
- University of Ibadan (Ibadan, Nigeria)
- University of Minnesota (Minneapolis, USA)
- University of Peradeniya (Peradeniya, Sri Lanka)
- University of Waterloo (Ontario, Canada)
- University of Winnipeg (Winnipeg, Canada)

Collaborative MA Programme (CMAP)
- Addis Ababa University, Ethiopia
- University of Zimbabwe, Zimbabwe
- University of Nairobi, Kenya
- University of Dar es Salaam, Tanzania
- University of Malawi, Malawi
- University of Ghana, Ghana
- Makerere University, Uganda
- University of Namibia, Namibia
- University of Mauritius, Mauritius

Dual Master’s Degree Program in Applied Sociology
- Northern Arizona University (Flagstaff, Arizona, USA)

Regional Master’s Degree Programme in Integrated Water Resources Management (IWRM)
- University of Zimbabwe, Zimbabwe
- University of Malawi, Malawi
- University of Dar es Salaam, Tanzania
- Polytechnic of Namibia, Namibia
- University of Western Cape, South Africa
FACULTY OF BUSINESS (FB)
MBA - MPhil/PhD in Business Administration, Executive
Master in Entrepreneurship
PANSIRI, J. (Prof.) [PANSIRI@ mopipi.ub.bw], 355 5026, 245/216
YALALA, A.T. (Mr.) [THABO.YALALA@mopipi.ub.bw], 355-4986, 245/232

FACULTY OF EDUCATION (FE)
MEd in Counseling & Human Services
MEd in Curriculum & Instruction
MEd in Educational Management
MEd in Gender Education
MEd in Research & Evaluation
SEEQO, E.O. (Dr.) [SEEQOE@ mopipi.ub.bw], 3552409, 231 /210
MPhil/PhD in Counseling & Human Services
MPhil/PhD in Curriculum & Instruction
MPhil/PhD in Educational Management
MPhil/PhD in Gender Education
MPhil/PhD in Research & Evaluation
MPhil/PhD in Educational Technology
MPhil/PhD in Special Education
MPhil/PhD in Measurement and Evaluation
PHIKOE, B.C. (Dr.) [PHIKOB@mopipi.ub.bw], 3552415, 231 /216
MEd in Adult Education
MPhil/PhD in Adult Education
MODISE, O.M. (Prof.) [MODISEOM @ mopipi
ub.bw], 355-5186, 247/460
MEd in Mathematics Education
MEd in Science Education
MPhil/PhD in Mathematics Education
MPhil/PhD in Science Education
SUPING, S.M. (Dr.) [SUPING@ mopipi.ub.bw], 3552871, 247/329
MEd in Social Sciences Education
MEd in Religious Education
MMOLAI, S.K. (Dr.) [MMOLAIISK@ mopipi.ub.bw], 355-5033, 239/102
MPhil/PhD in Social Studies Education
MPhil/PhD in Religious Education
MPhil/PhD in Geography Education
MPhil/PhD in History Education
MPhil/PhD in Environmental Education
BOIKHUTSO, K. (Dr.) [BOIKHUTSO@ mopipi.ub.bw], 355-2374, 230/214
MEd in Early Childhood Education
MEd in Language Education
MPhil/PhD in Language Education
MPhil/PhD in Early Childhood Education
MPhil/PhD in Infant Education
KASULE, D. (DR.) [KASULED@mopipi.ub.bw], 3555135, 219/5
MEd in Physical Education
MPhil/PhD in Exercise Science
MPhil/PhD in Sports Psychology
MPhil/PhD in Sports Science
MPhil/PhD in Sports and Recreation Management
MPhil/PhD in Physical Education and Coaching
TLADI, D. (DR.) [TLADID@ mopipi.ub.bw]
MPhil/PhD in Food and Nutrition
MPhil/PhD in Home Economics Education
MPhil/PhD in Textiles and Clothing
MPhil/PhD in Family and Consumer Sciences
DISELE, P.L.P. (Dr.) [DISELEP@mopipi.ub.bw] 35552200, 247/371

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY (FET)
MSc in Electrical/Electronic Engineering
Electric Power Engineering; Electronic Systems
Engineering
MAJE, E.D. (Dr.) [MAJEED@mopipi.ub.bw], 3554362 248/217
Students may not be accepted into all areas of study for any particular year
MSc in Mechanical Engineering
Manufacturing; Energy & Process E.-Systems; Engineering Management; Control Systems
GANDURE, J. (Dr.) [GANDUREJ@mopipi.ub.bw], 355-4421, 248 / 183
Students may not be accepted into all areas of study for any particular year
MSc in Civil Engineering
Geotechnics; Construction Management; Transportation; Water & Environment; Structural Engineering
ADEWUYI, A.P. (Dr.) [ADEKUNLE.ADEWUYI @mopipi
ub.bw], 355-4961, 248/164
Students may not be accepted into all areas of study for any particular year
Master in Project Management (MPM)
SSEGAWA, J.K. (Prof.) [SSEGAWAJ @ mopipi.ub.bw], 355-4292, 248/148
MPhil/PhD in Engineering; Design; Built Environment; Technology; Project Management
MARUMO, R. (Prof.) [MARUMORR @mopipi.ub.bw], 355-4364, 248/140

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES (FHS)
MNSc - Master in Nursing Science
Adult Health Nursing; Community Health Nursing;
Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing; Parent and Child Health Nursing; Family Nurse Practitioner
SINOMBE, G. (Dr) [SINOMBE@ mopipi.ub.bw], 355-4714

11
Applications are only accepted from nurses who have a valid nursing license. Please include a copy of your license with your application.

FACULTY OF MEDICINE

MMed Master in Medicine
Internal Medicine
MOSEPELE, M. (Dr.) [MOSEPELE.MOSEPELE@mopipi.ub.bw], 355-5890, XXX/XXX

Pediatrics and Adolescent Health
JOEL, D. (Dr.) [DIPESALEMA.JOEL@mopipi.ub.bw], 355-5450, 247/203

Anatomical Pathology
ALEMAYEHU, E. (Dr.) [ESHEBUA@mopipi.ub.bw], 355-4124, 244/160

Public Health Medicine | Family Medicine
MASUPE, T. (Dr.) [TINYMASUPE@mopipi.ub.bw], 355-4839, XXX/XXX

Emergency Medicine
COX, M. (Dr.) [MEGAN.COX@mopipi.ub.bw], 355-4558, 247/209

FACULTY OF SCIENCE (FS)

MPhil/PhD, MSc in Mathematics
THUTO, M. (Dr.) [THUMO@ mopipi.ub.bw], 3552951, 232/234

MPhil/PhD, MSc in Physics
MASALEM, M. (Mr.) [MASALEM@mopipi.ub.bw], 355-2560, 208/227

MPhil/PhD, MSc in Chemistry
Analytical Chemistry; Inorganic Chemistry; Organic Chemistry; Physical Chemistry
SINGH, G. S. (Prof.) [SINGHOS@mopipi.ub.bw], 355-2501, 237/227

MPhil/PhD, MSc Environmental Science
MPHYIYANE, W. (Dr.) [MPHYIYANE@ mopipi.ub.bw], 355-4132, 251/4/208

MPhil/PhD in Biological Science
DITHLINGO, M. (Dr.) [DITHLINGO@mopipi.ub.bw], 355-2605, 235/242

MSc in Applied Microbiology
Food Microbiology; Environmental Microbiology
DITHLINGO, M. (Dr.) [DITHLINGO@mopipi.ub.bw], 355-2605, 235/242

MSc in Hydrogeology
MPhil/PhD in Geology
BAGAI, Z.B (Dr.) [BAGAIZB@mopipi.ub.bw], 3552534, 230/128

MPhil/PhD in Computer Science
MPhil/PhD, MSc in Computer Information Studies
ASSARE, S.D. (Mr.) [SASEMOR@mopipi.ub.bw], 355232, 232/218

FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES (FSS)

Master’s in Development Practice (MDP), Postgraduate Diploma in Development Management (Modular Programme)
GALVIN, T. (Dr.) [GALVINM@mopipi.ub.bw], 3552766, 240/150

MPhil/PhD, MA in Economics
SEKwati, L. (Dr.) [SEKWATI@mopipi.ub.bw], 3552726, 240/263

MA in Politics and International Relations
MA in Public Administration (Human Resource Management; Local Government Management; Public Policy and Administration; Public Financial Management; Environmental Resource Management)

MA in Research and Public Policy
MANDIYANIKE, D. (Dr.) [DAVID.MANDIYANIKE@mopipi.ub.bw], 355-5005, 247/443

MPhil/PhD - in Political Science
MPhil/PhD in Public Administration (Human Resource Management; Local Government Management; Public Policy and Administration; Public Financial Management; Environmental Resource Management)

MA in Development Studies
MAPHOSA, F. (Prof.) [FRANCE.MAPHOSA@mopipi.ub.bw], 355-2764, 240/148

MA in Population Studies
Demography; Population Studies
NAVANEETHAM, K. (Prof.) [KANNAN.NAVANEETHAM@mopipi.ub.bw], 355-2562, 240/136

MPhil/PhD, MSc in Sociology
MAPHOSA, F. (Prof.) [MAPHOSA@mopipi.ub.bw], 355-2764, 240/207

PGD, Postgraduate Diploma in Statistics
SETLHARE, D. (Dr.) [SETLHARE@mopipi.ub.bw], 355-5014, 247/446

MALM - Master of Law
ACHEAMPONG, K.A. (Prof.) [KENNETHACHEAMPONG@mopipi.ub.bw], 3552350, 230/106

MA in Social Work
Social Policy and Administration; Clinical Social Work Practice; Youth and Community Practice
RANKOPO, M.J. (Dr.) [RANKOPOM@mopipi.ub.bw], 355-2688, 240/207

MA in Social Work
Social Policy and Administration; Clinical Social Work Practice; Youth and Community Practice
RANKOPO, M.J. (Dr.) [RANKOPOM@mopipi.ub.bw], 355-2688, 240/207
ACADEMIC GENERAL REGULATIONS

Academic Regulation 15
General Regulations for Master's and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees 15
Academic General Regulations for Master's MPhil, PhD Programmes 15
General Regulations Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) & Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) 17
1. Admission Regulations

1.2 Admission Applications

1.2.1 Unless other specific instructions are given, application forms are obtained from and returned to: The Undergraduate Admissions Office; University of Botswana; Private Bag 0022, Gaborone, Botswana.

1.2.2 Each application shall consist of: i) The application form to be completed by the applicant himself/herself, in ink, clearly and in capital letters; ii) Academic transcripts; iii) Certified copy of Secondary School certificate; iv) Appropriate application fee.

1.2.3 When returning the application form, the applicant must enclose a (non-refundable) application fee.

1.2.4 Applications will not be considered until the University has received the application form, relevant academic transcripts and certificate, and the application fee.

1.2.5 In addition, an applicant who has attended another university or other postsecondary institution must submit a certificate of good conduct, and a transcript, duly signed by the competent officer of the issuing University.

1.2.6 Unless an applicant is notified to the contrary, the closing date for the receipt of complete application forms and accompanying documents will be the last working day of March immediately preceding the commencement of the academic year for which application is made. (The academic year starts in August.)

1.2.7 Graduate Degrees

1.2.7.1 Application procedures are as for undergraduate study (1.2.1 to 1.2.6 above).

1.2.7.2 Admission to a programme leading to a graduate degree must be approved by the School of Graduate Studies on the authority of Senate.

1.2.7.3 On receipt of completed graduate studies application forms, the School of Graduate Studies shall send one copy to the relevant Head of Department who shall submit to the Departmental Board/Relevant Unit for consideration and recommendation. For MPhil/PhD the Board/Unit shall forward the final decision to School of Graduate Studies to Board/Relevant Unit. The Departmental Board for final decision. For Masters/Post programmes by coursework and dissertation recommendation to the Graduate School shall send one copy to the relevant Department/unit.

1.2.7.4 Registration for Master’s Degree

1.2.7.4.1 Application procedures are as for undergraduate study (1.2.1 to 1.2.6 above). 

1.2.7.4.2 Admission to a programme leading to a graduate degree must be approved by the School of Graduate Studies on the authority of Senate.

1.2.7.4.3 On receipt of completed graduate studies application forms, the School of Graduate Studies shall send one copy to the relevant Head of Department who shall submit to the Departmental Board/Relevant Unit for consideration and recommendation. For MPhil/PhD the Board/Unit shall forward the final decision to School of Graduate Studies to Board/Relevant Unit. The Departmental Board for final decision. For Masters/Post programmes by coursework and dissertation recommendation to the Graduate School shall send one copy to the relevant Department/unit.

1.2.7.4.4 Registration for Master’s Degree

1.2.7.4.5 Application procedures are as for undergraduate study (1.2.1 to 1.2.6 above). 

1.2.7.4.6 Admission to a programme leading to a graduate degree must be approved by the School of Graduate Studies on the authority of Senate.

1.2.7.4.7 On receipt of completed graduate studies application forms, the School of Graduate Studies shall send one copy to the relevant Head of Department who shall submit to the Departmental Board/Relevant Unit for consideration and recommendation. For MPhil/PhD the Board/Unit shall forward the final decision to School of Graduate Studies to Board/Relevant Unit. The Departmental Board for final decision. For Masters/Post programmes by coursework and dissertation recommendation to the Graduate School shall send one copy to the relevant Department/unit.

1.3 Notification of Acceptance

1.3.1 The Admissions Office for undergraduate applicants and the School of Graduate Studies for graduate applicants shall notify each applicant whether or not he/she has been accepted for admission to the University.

1.3.2 No applicant should come to the University unless he or she has received a formal offer of admission.

00.8 Assessment

00.8.1 Continuous Assessment

00.8.1.1 The continuous assessment component of each course may include one or more of the following: Written Assignments, Written Tests , Practicals, Projects, Research exercise, Essays, Open book tests, Independent Study , Dissertations/Theses, Oral tests plus other forms of continuous assessment as shall be determined by the instructor and approved by the Head of Department.

00.8.1.2 A student is required to fulfil all requirements prescribed for continuous assessment. Failure to do so without valid reasons will normally incur penalties as prescribed in Special Faculty and Departmental Regulations.

00.8.2 Final Examinations

Where the assessment of a course includes final examinations, the following regulations shall apply: 

00.8.2.1 All final examinations shall be held within the semester in which the course is taught.

00.8.2.2 A paper in a final written examination of a course shall be of one to three hours duration.

00.8.2.3 Other forms of examination of a course shall be as prescribed in Special Departmental and Faculty Regulations.

00.8.2.4 A student must take final examinations at the scheduled times. Failure to do so without valid reasons will amount to a candidate being awarded a zero mark in that particular examination.

00.8.2.5 Special final examinations will be considered on an individual basis for students who miss scheduled final examinations due to exceptional and extenuating circumstances. Refer to the approved guidelines for the detailed procedures, deadline and examples of the reasons adjudged acceptable or unacceptable to UB.

00.8.2.6 In any course, the weighting between different components of assessment shall be specified in Special Faculty Regulations and Departmental Regulations. When letter grades are used, they shall represent the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Outstanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>Very Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>Marginal Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Marginal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>Marginal Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-</td>
<td>Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>(Zero Grade Point)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Absent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUD</td>
<td>Audit Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YL</td>
<td>Year-long Course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

00.8.2.7 Cumulative Grade Point Average (Cumulative GPA): The Cumulative Grade Point Average (Cumulative GPA) associated with courses at UB at any time during the student’s programme is obtained as follows:

- Identify the credits for the course;
- Identify the Marks (M), corresponding Letter Grade and the Grade Point using the table in Regulation 00.8.2; 
- Obtain the Weighted Score by multiplying the Credits and the Grade Point for each course; 
- Obtain the Total Weighted Score by adding the Weighted Scores for all the courses;
- The cumulative GPA is given by the total Weighted Score divided by the total number of attempted credits. The cumulative GPA shall be computed to two decimal places.

00.8.3 Supplementary Examinations

00.8.3.1 Supplementary examinations may be permitted to enable a student to obtain the minimum mark required in course to satisfy any additional requirements as specified in the Faculty and Departmental special regulations in order to proceed to the following semester or pass the final semester of study.

00.8.3.2 Except as stated in Faculty Special and Departmental regulations a full-time student may be allowed to write supplementary examinations in a maximum of three failed courses in any one Semester, or the equivalent number for part time study.

00.8.3.3 In determining whether a student shall be permitted to supplement, Senate shall first of all satisfy itself that supplementation will enable the students to obtain the minimum mark required to pass a course, before satisfying any other requirement as specified in Faculty Special and Departmental regulations.

00.8.3.4 In order to be permitted to supplement a failed course, a student must have obtained 50-54% as final mark in the course.

00.8.3.5 If a student is permitted to supplement in order to pass a course, the student must obtain the minimum mark required shall not exceed the minimum requirement to pass that course as specified in Faculty Special and Departmental regulations.

00.8.3.6 In recalculating the final course mark, the original continuous assessment mark shall be used.

00.8.3.7 If in a given course, a student obtains a supplementary mark that is lower than the original mark, then the original mark shall be retained.

00.8.3.8 The original mark and the supplementary mark obtained in a course shall be recorded on the student’s academic transcript.

00.8.3.9 A fee to be determined by the University from time to time shall be charged for each course to be supplemented.

00.8.4 To sit for supplementary examinations, a student shall be required to register for all courses they intend to supplement.

00.8.4.1 Any student who fails to write supplementary examinations after registering for them shall be awarded a 0 (zero) mark for supplementary examinations.

00.8.5 Retaking Courses

00.8.5.1 A student shall not retake a course already passed with a minimum grade of fifty five (55) (c).

00.8.5.2 A student who has failed a core course, prerequisite, co-requisite or a required General Education Course must retake the course when it is offered again while a student who has failed an optional, elective or a non-required General Education Course may retake the course or substitute course. The student’s transcript shall indicate the courses and grades previously obtained and the fact that the student has repeated the course. The higher grade shall be used in the computation of the Cumulative GPA.
Programmes

ACADEMIC GENERAL REGULATIONS

For Master's, MPhil and PhD Programmes

40 GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR MASTER'S AND DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREES

40.1 REGULATIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL MASTER'S AND DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY PROGRAMMES

40.11 Master's and Doctoral degree programmes are subject to the Academic General Regulations 00.0, unless specified otherwise.

41 GENERAL REGULATIONS SPECIFIC FOR MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES

Preamble: The Master's degrees are postgraduate degrees which are earned through successful completion of course work or through a combination of course work and research. Master's degree programmes may be available through all Faculties and Departments, the School of Graduate Studies. Supervisory and research arrangements will be determined in the Departments and require approval of the School of Graduate Studies. It is not essential that the Master's degree be pursued in the same Faculty as the Bachelor's degree was obtained, but normally the subject for study in the higher degree shall have been a major subject taken successfully at the Bachelor's level. If the Bachelor's degree has been earned in a different academic discipline, the student may be required to meet additional academic requirements.

41.1 The Master's degrees programmes shall be specified in the Programme and Faculty Regulations and shall be offered in one of the following modes:

a) Course work and either Dissertation or Research Essay;

b) Course work only.

41.2 Applicants who wish to pursue a Master's Programme by research only must apply for admission to the MPhil degree. See Regulation 50.0

41.3 Subject to the approval of the Departmental Board and the School of Graduate Studies, students seeking to transfer from another recognized institution may be credited with up to a maximum of one-third of the total number of credits required for the programme. A transfer student must meet existing Departmental and Faculty pre-requisites for the intended programme of study.

41.4 Application for Admission

41.4.1 Applications are received annually.

41.4.2 A prospective applicant is advised to discuss the proposed programme with the Department before applying.

41.4.3 Acceptances/Rejections shall be processed by the School of Graduate Studies Board after receipt of the recommendation of the Departmental Board.

41.4.4 Each applicant shall be notified of the result by the School of Graduate Studies. Successful applicants should then proceed to register as directed. A graduate student is expected to begin study for the Master's degree within one calendar year from the date the application is approved.

41.4.5 Students who have failed a programme may apply for readmission to the programme after a lapse of at least one [1] semester.

41.5 Programme Structure

The curriculum for the Master's degree programmes shall be specified in Departmental and Faculty Regulations.

41.5.1 Duration of the Programme

The normal duration for a student in a Master's programme shall be as follows:

a) A minimum of 3 to a maximum of 6 semesters on a full-time basis;

b) A minimum of 4 to a maximum of 8 semesters on a part-time basis.

Under no circumstances can the duration of study be longer than 12 semesters.

41.6 Registration

41.6.1 The normal workload for a full-time Master's student shall be 12 credits. A full time student may register for 12–15 credits per semester, unless specified otherwise in Departmental or Faculty Regulations. The normal work load for part-time Master's students shall be 6-9 credits per semester.

41.6.2 To be awarded a Master's degree, a candidate must complete a minimum of 36 credits and complete all work as specified in Programme and Course Outlines.

41.6.3 Students who have full-time employment must register as part-time students.

41.7 Assessment

41.7.1 Continuous Assessment

Continuous Assessment shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 00.81.

41.7.2 Where the assessment includes final examinations, such examinations shall be held within the semester in which the course was taught, and Academic General Regulation 00.82 shall apply.

41.7.3 In any course, the weighting between different components of assessment shall be specified in the programme regulations and in General Regulation 00.84.1.

41.7.4 Overall performance in a course shall be assessed on a percentage scale, a Letter Grade and/or a
Grade Point as follows: Explanation of grades: FG (Failing Grade), I (Incomplete).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marks (%)</th>
<th>Letter Grade</th>
<th>Grade Point</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80 - 100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 - 79.9</td>
<td>B+</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 - 74.9</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 - 69.9</td>
<td>B-</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 - 64.9</td>
<td>C+</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55 - 59.9</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 - 54.9</td>
<td>FG</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 - 49.9</td>
<td>FG</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 - 44.9</td>
<td>FG</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 - 39.9</td>
<td>FG</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 - 34.9</td>
<td>FG</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

41.7.6 A student, who for reasonable cause, has been unable to complete a Research Essay, Dissertation or Thesis, may, in writing, request an extension of up to a maximum of twelve months. The Departmental Board will review the request and forward a recommendation to the School of Graduate Studies. All course work, Research Essays, Dissertations and Theses must be completed within the allocated time period. If after this extension, the student still has not completed, he/she will be allowed to register for another extension of up to a maximum of twelve months and pay an equivalent of three credits. If after the second extension, the student has not completed, the student is deemed to have failed the programme.

41.7.7 The cumulative GPA shall be calculated in accordance with General Regulation 00.86.

41.8 Progression from Semester to Semester

41.8.1 To proceed to the next semester, a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or above.

41.8.2 A student who has failed more than one course each semester with a mark of at least 40 and has a cumulative GPA of not less than 2.0 may register for the next semester on Probation, unless specified otherwise in Departmental or Faculty Regulations. However, such a student will be permitted to retake a failed course only once in subsequent semesters. A student on Probation shall be required to achieve a cumulative GPA of at least 2.5 at the end of the next semester in order to be eligible to continue in the programme.

41.8.3 Students are permitted to retake a failed course only once. All Core courses must be passed. A failed Optional course with a grade of at least 40 percent may be replaced by another Optional course, which must be passed. A student shall not retake a course already passed with a minimum grade of fifty five (55) C.

41.8.4 A student who obtains less than 50% of courses registered in a semester will have failed the programme.

41.8.5 A student on fail and discontinue status may apply for readmission to the programme after a lapse of at least one (1) semester. To return to the programme the student must apply and be accepted for re-entry/ readmission.

41.8.6 A student on fail and discontinue status may apply to change to another programme for which the student qualifies and can enter in the subsequent semester(s).

Fail and Exclude

41.8.7 A student who is placed on fail and discontinue status twice in one programme shall be placed on a fail and exclude status.

41.8.8 A student placed on fail and exclude status may apply for readmission to the university after a lapse of at least two academic years.

41.9 Dissertation

41.9.1 The Dissertation Supervisor shall normally be nominated by the Department before the completion of coursework. Such a supervisor shall normally be a member of academic staff in the department in which the research is being pursued, or with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the Supervisor may be from another department or appropriate external institution. The Department shall nominate up to 2 additional members who shall be Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee.

41.9.2 In exceptional circumstances, a change of Supervisor may be requested by the student and/or recommended by the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board.

41.9.3 Where a Supervisor is absent from the University for more than two months, an acting Supervisor must be appointed. The Supervisor shall make the recommendation of an acting Supervisor to the Department, for approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

41.9.4 The normal weight of a Dissertation shall be 24 credits.

41.9.5 The Length of the Dissertation shall normally be 20,000 to 40,000 words (excluding footnotes, tables and diagrams).

41.9.6 The thesis/dissertation may be submitted in the format specified below:

Format:
The Thesis or Dissertation shall be typed, double-spaced on single sides of good quality A4 paper. The font shall be Arial or Times New Roman, size 12. Margins shall be 24 mm on the left hand side, to allow for binding, 10 mm on the right-hand side, and to 20 mm on the top and bottom.

Initial pages:
The first page shall be a title page which contains the following information: (1) Name of the University, (2) University Logo,(3) Name of Faculty,(4) Department,(5) Title of the thesis or Dissertation, (6) Student’s name, (7) Student number (8) Reflect whether the thesis/dissertation is in partial fulfilment or in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree, depending on whether or not coursework has been involved (9) Supervisor and Co-Supervisor(s) name, (10) Date of submission.

There shall be an Abstract of not more than 500 words, and a Table of Contents. Pages shall be numbered such that the title page, Table of Contents, and Abstract are in Roman numerals and the main text of the Thesis or Dissertation is in Arabic page numbers.

Diagrams, Charts, Tables:
These must be included where possible within the text; otherwise they may be included as an appendix, or if too bulky, should be folded in a pocket sewn inside of the back cover.

Copyright and Publication:
Students will complete a form giving or refusing permission to members of the public to copy or reproduce the work for study and research purposes in whole or in part. Copyright of the Thesis or Dissertation will be vested in the author and reproductions may not be made without his/her consent as defined in the form. The author may, with the agreement of his/her supervisor, restrict circulation of the Thesis or Dissertation for a minimum period of five years from the date of acceptance. When published in any form, acknowledgement is to be made that the material is drawn from a Thesis or Dissertation published in any form, acknowledgement is to be made that the material is drawn from a Thesis or Dissertation.

41.9.7 The Dissertation shall normally be submitted within two semesters for full-time students and four semesters for part-time students, after the semester during which course work was completed.

41.9.8 In cases where the Supervisor has not approved the submission of the Dissertation for examination, but all other procedures have been met, the candidate may submit the Dissertation to the School of Graduate Studies for examination without the Supervisor’s approval, through the supervision committee and following an appeal to the Departmental Board.

41.10 Research Essay

41.10.1 The Research Essay Supervisor shall normally be nominated by the Department before the completion of coursework. Such a Supervisor shall normally be a member of academic staff in the department in which the research is being pursued, or with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the supervisor may be from another department or appropriate external institution. The Department shall nominate up to 2 additional members who shall be Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee.

41.10.2 In exceptional circumstances, a change...
of Supervisor may be recommended by the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board.

41.10.7 The Research Essay shall normally be submitted within 6 months for full-time students and 12 months for part-time students, from the date that the School of Graduate Studies approves the final course-work marks. 30th of June is the deadline for submission of research Essay for examination if the student is to graduate in October of the same year.

41.10.8 In cases where the Supervisor has not approved the submission of the Research Essay for examination, but all other procedures have been met, the candidate may submit the Research Essay to the School of Graduate Studies without the Supervisor's approval, through the supervision committee, and following an appeal to the Departmental Board.

41.11 Examination of a Dissertation or Research Essay

41.11.1 On the recommendation of the Departmental Board, the School of Graduate Studies shall normally appoint an Internal Examiner (who shall not be the Supervisor) and an External Examiner.

41.11.2 Subject to Departmental and Faculty regulations, a student shall give two months' notice to the Head of Department and the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies of the date of submission of the Research Essay, Dissertation, or Thesis together with its final title. 30th of June is the deadline for submission of Research Essay, Dissertation and Thesis for examination if the student is to graduate in October of the same year.

41.11.3 A student shall submit three loose-bound copies of the Dissertation/Research Essay, accompanied by a covering letter signed by the Supervisor indicating his or her approval, or otherwise, to the School of Graduate Studies for examination by Internal and External Examiners; the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies shall retain one copy.

41.11.4 The Examiners shall each submit a signed report to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies stating whether the Dissertation or Research Essay:

a) Accepted and passed;
b) Accepted pending minor amendments;
c) Referred for major amendments; or
d) Failed.

41.11.5 The completion of required minor amendments to the Dissertation or Research Essay shall be coordinated by the Supervisor and certified by the Internal Examiner.

41.11.6 If the Dissertation or Research Essay has been referred for major amendments, it is the responsibility of the Supervisor to determine that the candidate has made all the corrections recommended by the Examiners. Major amendments shall then be approved by the External Examiner. A Dissertation which has been referred for amendment shall be resubmitted only once, and this must be done within a period of twelve months. A Research Essay which has been referred for amendment shall be resubmitted only once, and this must be done within a period of six months.

41.11.7 In the case of conflicting reports from Examiners or in borderline cases the Department may require and recommend a third Examiner to the School of Graduate Studies.

41.11.8 Once the Dissertation or Research Essay has been accepted by the Examiners, the Department Board shall recommend the award of the degree. The recommendation, with the results of the coursework and Dissertation/Research Essay, shall be submitted by the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies and Senate, and the decision of Senate communicated immediately to the student.

41.11.9 Following approval by Senate, the student is responsible for submitting at least five bound copies under the Legal Deposit Act. Of the five copies, the relevant Department, the UB Library, and the National Botswana Archives will get one copy each; the student will get two copies. The Supervisor and Co-Supervisor will receive copies which they may have bound at their own expense.

41.12 Notification of results and award of the Master's degree

41.12.1 Candidates will be notified of their examination results by the School of Graduate Studies only after the reports from the External and Internal Examiners, Departmental Board and School of Graduate Studies Board have been accepted and ap-proved by the Senate.

41.12.2 The award of the Master's degree under the seal of the University shall be delivered to each successful candidate after the award of the degree has been approved by the Senate.

41.12.3 A student normally has the right of appeal to Senate on decisions taken under these regulations.

41.12.4 Appeal is made to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, for consideration by the Departmental Board and the School of Graduate Studies Board, within three months from the date of notification of the results.

41.12.5 The Master's degree shall not be classified.

GENERAL REGULATIONS - DEGREES OF MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY (MPhil) AND DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD)

Preamble: The MPhil and PhD degrees are graduate degrees carried out through supervised research, but which may require coursework if deemed necessary by the Departmental Board. Courses to fulfill such requirements must be approved by the Departmental Board, the School of Graduate Studies and Senate. These degrees may be available through all Faculties and Departments, through the School of Graduate Studies. Further studies, research and supervisory arrangements will be determined in the Departments and require approval of the School of Graduate Studies Board. It is not essential that these degrees be pursued in the same Faculty as the Bachelor’s degree was obtained, but normally the subject for study in the higher degree shall have been a major subject taken successfully at the Bachelor’s level. If the Bachelor’s degree has been earned in a different academic discipline, the student may be required to meet additional academic requirements.

50.1 Admission into the Master of Philosophy Degree Programme

50.1.1 Normally applicants must have obtained an appropriate single major or Honours degree with a First or Upper Second Class (overall A or B average; GPA of 3.5 on a 5 point scale) from a recognized University or equivalent Institution of Higher Education or a Master’s degree.

50.1.2 Applicants who have obtained an appropriate combined major degree with a First or Second Class (overall A or B average) may be considered provided that, at least, an Upper Second Class performance (B average) is achieved in the intended field of study.

50.1.3 Applicants who have obtained other qualifications and have relevant experience may be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the appropriate Departmental Board. Applicants may be required to pass a qualifying examination, set and organized by the Department concerned, who shall forward the results to the School of Graduate Studies Board through the Departmental Board before a final decision on the applicant’s acceptability is made.

50.1.4 Applications must also conform to all relevant Programme and Faculty Regulations and must include an acceptable preliminary research proposal.

50.2 Admission to the Doctor of Philosophy Degree Programme

50.2.1 Applicants who have obtained an appropriate Master’s Degree (MSc, MA, MEd MPhil or equivalent) with course work and research are eligible to apply.

50.2.2 a) Subject to paragraph “d”, applicants shall normally be admitted into an MPhil programme.

b) After completion of a maximum of two semesters of full-time academic work (or equivalent) the department/faculty/unit shall recommend the student either to transfer to the PhD programme or for continuation as an MPhil candidate.

c) When transfer to the PhD programme occurs, the credits accumulated as an MPhil student shall be applied toward the 72 credits required for completion of the PhD degree.

d) Applicants with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the Departmental Board and approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

50.2.3 A prospective applicant must first discuss the proposed programme with the department in which s/he proposes to work, to establish in general terms whether the research proposal is viable.

50.2.4 On receipt of completed application forms and supporting documents, including an acceptable outline of the proposed research, the School of Graduate Studies shall send one copy to the relevant Head of Department for review and recom-mendation.

50.2.5 Acceptances/Rejections shall be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board after receipt of the recommendation of the Departmental Board and verification that a qualified Supervisor is available.

50.2.6 Each applicant shall be notified of the result of his/her application by the School of Graduate Studies. Successful applicants should then proceed with registration. A graduate student is expected to begin study for the MPhil or PhD degree within one calendar year from the date the application is approved.

50.3 Registration

50.3.1 Retroactive registration will not normally be
permitted. All registration must be finalized by the end of the third week of the semester.

50.3.2 The normal work load for a full-time MPhil or PhD student shall be 12 credits each semester. A full-time student may register for 9 – 15 credits per semester, unless specified otherwise in Departmental or Faculty Regulations. The normal work load for part-time students shall be 6 – 9 credits per semester.

50.3.3 Students who have full-time employment must register as part-time students.

50.4 Transfer from another University

50.4.1 Transfer to an MPhil at UB from another recognized University or equivalent Institution of higher education may be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board on production of satisfactory documentation and references. No more than one-third of the total number of credits required for the programme can be credited from study at another university.

50.5 Duration of the Programme

50.5.1 Master of Philosophy Degree

The normal duration of the MPhil Degree Programme shall be as follows:

(a) A minimum of 2 semesters and a maximum of 4 semesters on a full-time basis.
(b) A minimum of 4 semesters and a maximum of 8 semesters on a part-time basis.
(c) Under no circumstances can the duration of study be greater than 8 semesters.

During this time the student shall register for and complete 24 credits of Thesis research.

50.5.2 Doctor of Philosophy Degree

The normal duration of the PhD Degree Programme shall be as follows:

(a) A minimum of 6 semesters and a maximum of 8 semesters on a full-time basis.
(b) A minimum of 8 semesters and a maximum of 12 semesters on a part-time basis.
(c) Under no circumstances can the duration of study be greater than 12 semesters.

During this time the student shall register for and complete 72 credits of Thesis research.

50.5.3 If a reduction or extension of registration outside the normal period is required, a written application must be submitted through the Supervisor and the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board, which may grant an extension of up to twelve months. Any reduction or further extension may only be approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board. Under certain circumstances, the School of Graduate Studies Board may only grant such permission if the student agrees to transfer to regulations current at that time.

50.6 Programme of Study

50.6.1 Each graduate student is required to pursue a prescribed programme of study under the direction of a Supervisor.

50.6.2 The Supervisor shall be recommended by the Departmental Board, and shall be approved and appointed by the School of Graduate Studies Board. With approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the Department shall nominate up to two additional members who shall act as Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee. In approving the Supervision Committee, the School of Graduate Studies shall take into account the overall expertise and experience of the proposed team.

50.6.3 Co-Supervisors from within or outside the University of Botswana may be recommended by the Departmental Board, and shall be approved and appointed by the School of Graduate Studies Board which, before reaching a decision, will examine the respective CVs for evidence of an appropriate level of experience and/or current scholarly work.

50.6.4 In exceptional circumstances, a change of Supervisor may be recommended by the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board.

50.6.5 Where a Supervisor is absent from the University for more than two months, then an acting Supervisor must be appointed. The Supervisor shall make the recommendation of an acting Supervisor to the Department for approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

50.6.6 At the beginning of the student’s programme of study, there shall be a written statement prepared which identifies the expectations the Supervisor has of the student and which the student has of the Supervisor.

50.7 Transfer of Registration

50.7.1 Transfer from MPhil to PhD

50.7.1.1 A candidate provisionally registered for the PhD degree shall apply to transfer registration and proceed to the PhD, after completion of at least a period of 9 months but not more than 24 months (full-time students) or at least 9 but not more than 36 months (part-time students), if the Supervisor so recommends. The recommendation shall be based on the work that has already been done by the student within the said period. The application must then be supported by a statement from the Supervisor describing progress and giving details of how the study is to be developed. The application must be submitted through the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board for final decision.

50.7.2 Transfer from PhD to MPhil

50.7.2.1 A candidate registered for the PhD, may choose to transfer to the MPhil programme. The student’s Supervisor may recommend that the student transfer to the MPhil programme. In both of these situations, the application for transfer must be accompanied by a written recommendation from the Supervisor and be submitted through the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board for final decision.

50.7.2.2 When the Supervisor recommends that the student transfer to the MPhil programme and the student does not wish to do so, the student will be required to withdraw.

50.8 Thesis

50.8.1 Submission of Title and Abstract of the Thesis

The title and abstract (not exceeding 500 words) of the Thesis must be submitted through the Supervisor and the Departmental Board for approval by the School of Graduate Studies Board approximately three months before submission of the Thesis. After the title has been approved, it may not be changed except with the permission of the Department and the School of Graduate Studies Board. The abstract may be edited before the final submission of the thesis.

50.8.2 Format and Content of the Thesis

50.8.2.1 The Thesis must be written in English. Exceptions may be made, when an exception is requested, approval of the School of Graduate Studies Board shall be obtained at the time of original admission. Any thesis which is not written in English must be accompanied by an English language abstract and synopsis.

50.8.2.2 An MPhil Thesis must provide evidence of sound scholarship and constitute an original contribution to the advancement of knowledge in the subject chosen. It should demonstrate that the candidate has mastered relevant research techniques for collecting, analysing and interpreting data; acquired a wide knowledge and understanding of literature in the field of study; developed a capacity for critical appraisal of existing facts, ideas and theories; and is capable of producing a treatise through the analysis and synthesis of the relevant data, concepts and theories. Each MPhil student should present at least one paper published in a conference proceeding before completion of the programme.

50.8.2.3 A PhD Thesis should show the same attributes as mentioned in the case of an MPhil Thesis, except that its contribution to knowledge should be original and substantial, and that it will demonstrate evidence of a greater depth of scholarship than that required for the MPhil degree. Each PhD candidate should write/co-author at least one paper/article published in a Peer Reviewed Journal (or produce evidence of acceptance of publication) before completion of the programme.

50.8.2.4 The length of the MPhil Thesis shall normally be approximately 60,000 words, and that for the PhD Thesis shall normally be approximately 100,000 words, excluding notes, appendices, bibliography and references. The Thesis must consist of the candidate’s own account of the research. The Thesis may describe work carried out in conjunction with the candidate’s Supervisors, and others. It may also include material obtained or produced with technical or other assistance, provided that the candidate’s personal share in the investigation is stated clearly, and specifically acknowledges all such assistance. Publications and other contributions (e.g. reports) may be submitted, provided they are published solely by the candidate, or if jointly, the candidate must state fully his/her contribution to the work.

50.8.2.5 The Thesis may be submitted in the format specified in General Regulation 41.9.6 or as a collection of papers published in peer-reviewed journals or books, provided the overall Thesis forms a logical and linked development of ideas.

50.8.2.6 It is not permitted to present a Thesis that has been submitted to another University or Institute of Higher Education for an award except by written agreement between the two institutions at the beginning of the study.

50.8.3 Submission of the Thesis for Examination

50.8.3.1 After completing the research/investigation, the candidate will be required to lodge with the Dean of School of Graduate Studies three loosely bound copies of the Thesis for examination. 30th of June is the deadline for submission of research work for examination if the student is to graduate in October of the same year.

50.9 Examination

50.9.1 Entry into the Examination

50.9.1.1 Application for examination may be made on the appropriate form obtainable from the Dean of School of Graduate Studies. The examination entry form shall be endorsed by the Supervisor, who shall first satisfy himself/herself that the Thesis is in a form suitable for examination and, if items of rework are necessary, that the candidate has satisfactorily completed them. The completed form must be returned to the School of Graduate Studies.

50.9.1.2 The final submission of the Thesis for
examination may follow at any time within the permitted time limit. The candidate must immediately beforehand inform the Departmental Board and School of Graduate Studies Board in writing of the intention to do so, and also submit a signed statement from the Supervisor indicating his/her approval or otherwise, to the submission of the Thesis for examination.

50.9.3.1 Composition of the Board of Examiners

The Board of Examiners for the degree of MPhil shall consist of the following. Such persons shall have the requisite qualifications to examine candidates at the level of the award. The Board of Examiners shall be members of the Board of Examiners whose functions are outlined in Regulation 50.9.4.

50.9.3 Board of Examiners

50.9.3.1 The Board of Examiners for the degree of MPhil and PhD shall comprise at least three members from the following, as recommended by the Departmental Board and approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board.

Chairperson: A Professor or Senior Academic normally from a different department of the relevant faculty, provided s/he is not a member of the Supervision Committee.

Internal Examiner: An academic member of staff who is competent in the area of the work to be examined. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.

Examiners: At least one from the following, as recommended by the School of Graduate Studies Board.

a) An external examiner from outside the University of Botswana.

b) An academically qualified person from another University in Botswana.

c) An academically qualified person from another University outside Botswana.

50.9.4 Functions of the Board of Examiners

50.9.4.1 The External Examiner and the Internal Examiner(s) shall examine the MPhil or the PhD Thesis before the Oral Examination. There shall be no communication between examiners until the reports are completed, except through and with approval of the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies. The Examiners shall submit independently written reports, including recommendations to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, whether the Thesis should be:

a) Accepted

b) Accepted pending amendments

c) Failed

The Dean of School of Graduate Studies shall submit the reports of the external and the internal examiner to the supervisor and the coordinator. Minor amendments shall be completed within eight weeks coordinated by the supervisor and certified by the internal examiner before the oral examination is scheduled. Major amendments should be completed within 12 months. For Major amendments, it is the responsibility of the supervisor to determine that the candidate has made all the corrections recommended by the examiners. Minor amendments shall then be certified by the external examiner before the oral examination is scheduled. Thereafter if the external examiner accepted the corrections, the copies of the revised thesis should be sent to internal examiner for noting. In exceptional circumstances, the School of Graduate Studies Board may appoint a second External Examiner to assess the Thesis.

50.9.4.2 The Board of Examiners shall be constituted in accordance with Regulation 50.9.3 before the Oral Examination is scheduled.

50.9.4.3 After Oral Examination, should the views of the External Examiner oppose those of the Internal Examiner, the Chairperson shall mediate the differing opinions of the Examiners.

50.9.5 The Oral Examination

50.9.5.1 The Oral Examination is mandatory for MPhil and PhD submissions. Oral Examination should be completed by 31st of August if the student is to graduate in October of the same year.

50.9.5.2 The Oral examination is an integral part of the examination of the MPhil and PhD degrees, and shall be held in English.

50.9.5.3 The main purposes of the Oral examination are:

a) To provide the candidate an opportunity to clarify issues;

b) To further assess the Thesis and find out whether the candidate can explain his/her work;

c) To test the candidate on general knowledge of the subject;

d) To provide an opportunity for a panel of experts to discuss the research with the student.

50.9.5.4 The candidate shall not be informed of the names of the examiners until 24 hours before the oral examination.

50.9.5.5 At the end of the oral examination, the candidate shall be asked to excuse him/herself while the Board of Examiners makes its final deliberations in order to pronounce the results of the Examination.

50.9.6 Results of the Thesis and Oral Examinations

50.9.6.1 Once the candidate has excused himself/herself, the Board of Examiners shall sit for its final deliberations. These deliberations will be guided by the Chairperson of the board of Examiners, and be based on the Thesis examination reports of the External Examiner and the Internal Examiner, and the performance of the candidate during the oral examination. The Chairperson of the Board of Examination shall make a report (including the final recommendation signed by the External and Internal Examiner, countersigned by the Chairperson) to the Dean of School of Graduate Studies. An unsigned copy of the report shall be provided to the student.

50.9.6.2 The report shall recommend one of the following decisions:

a) Recommend the award of MPhil or PhD degree;

b) Recommend the award of MPhil or PhD degree, pending amendments;

c) Failed.

50.9.6.3. After the Board of Examiners has concluded its deliberations and agreed upon a recommendation, the candidate shall be invited back into the examination room and shall be informed of the outcome of the examination. The outcome of the examination shall be forwarded by the Chairperson to the School of Graduate Studies Board, which will review it and forward a recommendation to graduate.

50.9.6.4 The Board of Examiners, in very exceptional circumstances, may require further examination through written papers, practical examinations or other forms of assessment.

50.9.6.5 If the award of MPhil or PhD has been recommended pending minor amendments, the internal Examiner(s) shall certify that the candidate has completed all the corrections before lodgement of the final bound copies of the Thesis, within a period of 4 weeks.

50.9.6.6 If the recommendation is not to award the MPhil or PhD pending major amendments, it is the responsibility of the Supervisor to ensure that the candidate has made all the recommendations of the Examiners. Major amendments must be approved by the Internal Examiner and certified by the External Examiner. The revised Thesis must be resubmitted within one calendar year from date of School of Graduate Studies Board’s decision. The Board of Examiners may waive the requirement for an oral examination in the case of a resubmitted thesis.

50.9.6.7 If in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, a candidate for the PhD degree does not justify a recommendation for the award of a PhD, nor the re-presentation of the Thesis in a revised form for that degree, they may, at their discretion, recommend that the candidate be awarded an MPhil. The student may decline to receive the MPhil degree.

50.9.6.8 The MPhil and PhD degrees shall not be classified.

50.9.7 Lodgement and Distribution of the Thesis

50.9.7.1 After the examination(s) the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies will retrieve the loosely bound Thesis copies from the Examiners. If the submitted Thesis has been passed and the candidate has been notified of the results in accordance with Regulation 50.9.6.3, the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies will inform the candidate to arrange that the Thesis be bound in accordance with Regulation 50.9.7.2, and that the candidate lodge with the Dean five bound copies of the Thesis within three months after the examination results. After receiving the bound Thesis, the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies will deposit two copies in the University Library of which one will be delivered to National Archives and the third copy in the relevant Department. Unless the School of Graduate Studies Board has agreed to the contrary
the Thesis shall be open to public reference, but not taken away on loan. Copyright restrictions and intellectual property policy that may be in force at the University of Botswana will apply. Additional copies may be required as agreed between the Department and the Candidate.

50.9.7.2 The copies shall be bound in accordance with the following specifications: Buckram or cloth; oversewed; edges uncut; lettered boldly up the spine in gold. Letters should be from 5 mm to 10 mm in size and indicate NAME, DEGREE and YEAR, in that order, beneath the TITLE. Colour of cover: Botswana blue or other colour approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board.

50.9.7.3 An electronic copy of the thesis shall be submitted together with the copies of the Thesis. The electronic copy shall be labelled with NAME, DEGREE, YEAR, TITLE OF THESIS and the SOFTWARE PACKAGE used, in that order, and deposited in the University of Botswana Library.

50.10 Notification of Results and Award of Degree

50.10.1 Candidates will be formally notified of their examination results by the School of Graduate Studies, after the reports from the Board of Examiners, Departmental Board and School of Graduate Studies Board have been accepted and approved by Senate.

50.10.2 The award of the MPhil and PhD degrees under the seal of the University shall be delivered to each successful candidate after the award of the degree has been approved by the Senate.

50.10.3 A student normally has the right of appeal to Senate on decisions taken under these regulations. The Appeal shall be made to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, for consideration by the Departmental Board, with a recommendation to the School of Graduate Studies Board, within three months from the date of notification of the results.
SCHOOL OF GRADUATE STUDIES

MODULAR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES
Masters Development Practice including Postgraduate Programmes 22
Masters in Science, Research, Educational Management 24
MODULAR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

SCHOOL OF GRADUATE STUDIES (Coordination) AND FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES (Award of Qualification):

What is the Master’s in Development Practice (MDP) Degree?

The Master’s in Development Practice (MDP) at UB is a modular cross-disciplinary program providing skills and knowledge required to better identify and address the global challenges of sustainable development, such as poverty, population, health, conservation, climate change, and human rights. Core courses cover the natural, social, health, and management sciences. A global course on Integrated Approaches to Sustainable Development brings together expert practitioners, students and faculty from around the world. Practical field training and academic programs are being launched in Africa, Asia, Australia, Europe, and the Americas. The John D. and Catherine T. MacArthur Foundation (MAF) committed 16 million US$ over the period from 2009 to 2013 to create MDP programmes at over 20 universities worldwide and with it a global network of faculty, students, practitioners and partner organisations.

As one of the nine universities selected by MAF for delivery in 2010, the University of Botswana has been awarded 2.5 million Pula (330,000 US$) for seed funding. However, UB’s MDP framework considerably differs from other partners’ programmes by integrating a compulsory in-company research project and by its modular mode. By departing from full-time delivery, UB’s MDP will allow professional capacity development for participants and its people.

What prompted the Promotion of Global MDP Programmes?

In 2007, the International Commission on Education for Development Professionals set out to challenge the narrow scope of current respective programmes available and to broaden the training and knowledge base by integrating the core disciplines of health, natural and social sciences and management. By acquiring interdisciplinary knowledge as well as practical skills via two intensive practical field-training experiences, students are equipped to work across different fields to design and manage integrated development interventions and to implement appropriate policies to support sustainable development. Hence, the MDP will provide training and competencies beyond the typical classroom study of economics and management found in most development studies programs.

What Professional & Career-oriented Aims underpin UB’s MDP?

UB fully backs the recommended multidisciplinary approach to sustainable development and employs a holistic perspective by integrating systems thinking, economic, natural resource, health, social, ecological, technological, environmental, legal, and management dimensions. UB’s MDP promotes modular study opportunities for regional and international students as well as for professional capacity development. It, particularly, supports – together with other modular programmes at UB – organisations in regard to their staff development, recruitment and retention needs by enabling convenient access for citizens residential/employed outside Gaborone, less time-consuming and less costly compared to academic competitors in the region. Graduates will be well prepared to confront complex sustainable development challenges in the private or public sector. The MDP’s structure, contents, delivery, and assessments are geared towards the achievement of five major aims:

- Integration of the International Commission on Education for Sustainable Development Practice Recommendations incl. scope, duration, contents, and learning outcomes of the eighteen competency areas expressed (see front cover) across the four key disciplines (health, management, natural & social sciences);
- Compliance with Regional Credit and Qualification Frameworks concerning size and workload distribution of postgraduate qualification(s) and level descriptors;
- Equivalence of UB’s MDP with international qualifications as evidenced by an International Accreditation Agency’s Audit during the first year of delivery;
- Development of communication, project management, and leadership skills as expected by the professional world of government, enterprises and other organisations, as exemplified by the findings of the Global MBA Recruiters Survey and UB’s Graduate Attributes;
- Contribution to Botswana’s Economic and Social Development Agenda by ensuring that graduates entering employment are equipped with knowledge, skills, entrepreneurial talent as well as attitudes to create a society and economy that will bring benefits for the advancement of the country and its people.

Special MDP Regulations

In order to be awarded the MDP degree, a participant must complete successfully all the programme elements as listed in chapter 4.3 and earn 125 UB/ECTS credits for the Master, 48 UB/ECTS credits for the Postgraduate Diploma, or 24 UB/ECTS credits for a Postgraduate Certificate. Credits taken at another tertiary institution as exchange student or credits recognised based on UB’s ‘Articulation, Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) Policy and Procedures’ can be taken into account.

Subject to regulations governing Admissions, Fees, and Discipline, the provisions of Academic General Regulations 000, and General Regulations for Master’s Degree 40.00 and 41.00, the following special regulations of the School of Graduate Studies as the coordinator and the Faculty of Social Science as awarding body of the MDP shall apply.

40.24 A graduate MDP student undertaking an in-company research project may apply on behalf of the respective organisation to the MDP Board for a confidentiality agreement which places time-limited restrictions on the presentation of the Dissertation, or the deposition of the Dissertation in the University Library or other libraries.

41 Regulations Specific for the MDP Degree Programme

41.1 The programme of study will be offered for the award of the Master’s in Development Practice (MDP) Degree (1,125 hours, 125 credits) Postgraduate Diploma in Development Management (1,200 hours, 48 credits)

PG Certificate in Sustainable Tourism Development (600 hours, 24 credits)

PG Certificate in Water Resource Management (600 hours, 24 credits)

PG Certificate in Sustainable Infrastructure Development (600 hours, 24 credits)

shall be specified in the Programme and School Regulations and shall be offered in the following mode: Modular Course Work, Field Study/Studies, and Dissertation (for Master qualification).

Master’s in Development Practice (MDP)

Course Table for the Master’s in Development Practice (MDP)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Module or Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STM610</td>
<td>9 (2wk)</td>
<td>Module</td>
<td>Systems Thinking &amp; Methodologies (STM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDP620</td>
<td>9 (2wk)</td>
<td>Module</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Development Practice (FDP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDP602</td>
<td>2 (1wk)</td>
<td>Excursions</td>
<td>Local Development Projects (Field Visits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAP620</td>
<td>9 (2wk)</td>
<td>Module</td>
<td>Tropical Agriculture &amp; Pre-Field Study (TAP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSM640</td>
<td>9 (2wk)</td>
<td>Module:</td>
<td>Health Sector Management (HSM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TKS710</td>
<td>12 (3wk)</td>
<td>Module</td>
<td>Towards a Knowledge Society (TKS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDI720</td>
<td>12 (3wk)</td>
<td>Module</td>
<td>Managing Development Interventions (MDI)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Course Table for the Master's in MDP (Continued from page 16)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Module or Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SI/D730</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Module</td>
<td>Sustainable Infrastructure Development (SID)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDP740</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Module</td>
<td>Sustainable Development Practice (SDP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLO601</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Online</td>
<td>Global Classroom</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| FDP701 | 12      | Practice | Field Placement 300 hours or  
|        |        |        | TKS710 TKS  Project/Workshop (3)                            |
| FDT702 | 12      | Practice | Field Training Programme 300 hours or  
|        | (6wk)   |        | TKS712 Enabling Environments for Capacity Development: Lecture (3) |
| FDT703 | 24      | Research | Advanced Field Training incl. Thesis 600 hours              |

---

**Modular Master in Science, Research and Educational Management (MSREM) Including Postgraduate Diploma and Certificates**

**PG Certificate in in Higher Education for a Knowledge Society (PCHEKS)**

- **TKS710** Towards a Knowledge Society (TKS): Module (3wk) (12)
- **TKS711** Population, Environment, Development, Growth: Lecture (3)
- **TKS712** Education Systems in Development Context: Lecture (3)
- **TKS713** Enabling Environments for Capacity Development: Lecture (3)
- **TKS714** TKS Project/Workshop (3) Learning and Teaching in HE (LTH): Module (2wk) (9)
- **tba** Instructional Design in HE: Lecture (3)
- **tba** Assessment of Learning: Lecture (3)
- **tba** Learning Theory & Practice in Tertiary Education Seminar (3) plus
- **tba** Scholarship of Teaching/Learning: 4-day Workshop (3) or
**Management (MSREM)** is a modular cross-disciplinary program providing relevant capacity development to the widest range of stakeholders in the national Social Science and Technology, Research and Educational Context. The MSREM will utilize individual and institutional performance indicators as point of departure and focus on Public and Private Management of Science, Research, Technology, Innovation and Education. According to the points would be: the repertoire of state interventions, international best practices and global opportunities, public-private partnerships (inter-)inational actors and networks and their abilities to interact, manage, adapt and be financed.

By departing from full-time delivery, UB’s MSREM will allow professional capacity development for participants living outside the capital’s catchment area, from Botswana as well as from other member states of the Southern African Development Community (SADC). An accreditation of UB’s modular MSREM with a European agency is under way, making it particularly convenient and attractive for international exchange students and/or regional volunteers to engage in part of UB’s MSREM and to take worldwide recognised credits back to their home institutions. The MSREM also integrates Postgraduate Certificates and Diplomas for participants only interested in selected MSREM modules.

**What prompted the development of MSREM?**

Based on the understanding that tertiary education systems are destined to stimulate long-term economic growth by educating trained, creative, and capable researchers and by producing inventive, pioneering, high-impact research, the stakeholders in academia, government and industry engage in the transformation of higher education, science and research systems worldwide. Guided by multinational policies and agreements, qualification frameworks, credit transfer and grading systems, accreditation systems, funding formulas, and excellence initiatives, academic institutions are challenging established academic practices and are aligning their teaching, learning, mentoring, and assessment strategies.

As a consequence, higher education and research institutions as well as their counterparts in government are faced with changing degrees of autonomy and responsibility which trigger a wide range of change processes and a need for the professionalisation of management as well as academic and administrative staff. With a shift of focus away from a transactional perspective toward problem-solving, management capabilities, and self-funding as well as the introduction of new methods and tools necessary to accomplish the transformed tasks better and faster, adequate capacity development becomes crucial, but a systematic sector-wide program providing relevant capacity development to cover all areas of Learning & Teaching, Research Excellence, Leadership, and Services & Outreach.

**Particulars of the MSREM Regulations**

Size of the Qualification and Award of Graduate Degree

Because of the unique framework and the new programme and delivery structure, UB’s MSREM is not fully compatible with UB’s General Regulations for Master’s Degree 40.24 and 41.00, but is compatible with the special regulations approved already for the modular MBA and the MDP. In order to be awarded the MSREM degrees, a participant must complete successfully all the programme elements as listed in chapter 4.3 and earn 72 UB/ECTS credits for the Master, 48 UB/ECTS credits for the Postgraduate Diploma, or 24 UB/ECTS credits for a Postgraduate Certificate. Credits taken at another tertiary institution would continue to be added to the MSREM to cover all areas of Learning & Teaching, Research Excellence, Leadership, and Services & Outreach.

**Regulations for the modular SREM Programme** Subject to regulations governing Admissions, Fees, and Discipline, the provisions of Academic General Regulations 000, and General Regulations for Master’s Degree 40.00 and 41.00, the following special regulations of the School of Graduate Studies as the coordinator and the Faculty of Education as the body of the SREM shall apply.

**What Professional & Career-oriented Aims underpin UB’s MDP?**

The main aim of the SREM programmes is to contribute to the professionalisation of the academic and scientific community in Botswana and the region. At the end of the programme, graduates will be well prepared to understand and confront complex strategic and operative challenges in the (private or public) educational, science and research sector. These outcomes will be met by gazing the SREM’s contents, assignments, and assessments towards the achievement of five major aims:

- Compliance with Regional Credit and Qualification Frameworks, concerning size and workload distribution of qualification(s) and level descriptors (including covering the graduate attributes of UB’s Learning and Teaching Policy);
- Equivalence of UB’s SREM with international qualifications as evidenced by an International Accreditation Agency’s Accreditation during the first year of delivery (exemplified by FIBAA);
- Development of communication, project management, and leadership skills as expected by the professional world of government, enterprises and other organisations, as exemplified by the findings of the Global MBA Recruiters Survey (provider of GMAT test);
- Contribution to Botswana’s Economic and Social Development Agenda and Vision 2016 by assessing that graduates entering employment are equipped with knowledge, skills, entrepreneurial talent as well as attitudes to create a society and economy that will bring benefits for the advancement of the country and its people.
- The integration of some best practices and approaches observed at UB and affiliated institutions worldwide concerning Capacity Building and Quality Management.

The MSREM has been approved by UB Council in June 2010 and shares some of the contents with UB’s other modular programmes. Delivery of the programme is planned during 2011/12 with further Postgraduate Certificates planned to be added to the MSREM to cover all areas of Learning & Teaching, Research Excellence, Leadership, and Services & Outreach.
41.3 Entrance Qualifications
41.3.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement for the graduate SREM programmes shall be one of the following: a minimum of a 2.1 or equivalent in their first degree, relevant to the SREM.
41.3.2 In addition, the programme will cater for two student categories:
   (a) Candidates who fulfil the academic entry requirement and who at the time of application are working in the field of science, research, and education. Such candidates will be required to have gained at least two years of work experience.
   (b) Alternatively, the programme will cater for individuals with a professional training who want to convert their existing qualifications into a SRE-management orientated qualification. These candidates will also be expected to fulfill the academic entry requirement but will be exempted from the two year work experience requirement.
41.3.3 Candidates who already hold a post-graduate degree will be exempt from the 41.3.2 academic requirements.
41.3.4 In the case of all candidates, preference will be given to those who plan to make a career in areas specifically related to issues of SRE management, policy, and practice.

41.4 Application for Admission
41.4.6 Students who have failed any of the SREM programmes are eligible to reapply to that programme after one semester. Re-application is limited to two times.

41.5 Programme Structure
The curriculum for the SREM degree programmes shall be specified in Departmental and School Regulations.

41.5.1 Duration of the Programme
The normal duration for a student in a SREM programme shall be as follows:
A minimum of 12 months to a maximum of 48 months in the modular mode for Master and Postgraduate Diploma; 12 months to a maximum of 36 months for Postgraduate Certificates.

41.6 Registration
41.6.1 According to the recommended SREM programme progression, the normal workload for a modular SREM student shall be 48 notional hours for on-campus residential weeks and 12 hours for interim off-campus weeks. The workloads in the modular delivery mode vary according to scheduling.
41.6.2 To be awarded a SREM Master(PG Diploma)/PGCert degree, a candidate must complete a minimum of 72/48/24 credits and complete all work as specified in Programme and Course Outlines resulting in a minimum GPA of 2.5 (55%) in all courses including the Research Dissertation for the Master qualification.
41.6.3 The general regulation 41.6.3 does not apply due to the modular delivery modes of the SREM programme.

41.7 Assessment
in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.7

41.7.1 Continuous Assessment
Continuous Assessment shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 00.81. Other modes of assessment deemed fit by the course lecturer could be used subject to approval of departmental quality assurance committees.

41.8 Progression from Modular Phase to Modular Phase
41.8.1 Cancelled.
41.8.2 A student who has maximal one course shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript at any time may register for the next module or modular phase.
41.8.3 Students are permitted to retake a failed course only once. All core courses must be passed. A failed optional course may be replaced by another (substitute) optional course, which must be passed straight away.
41.8.4 A student who has more than one course shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript at any time is not allowed to register for the next module or modular phase until the number of courses shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript has been reduced to a maximum of one.
41.8.5 With the approval of the School Board and the School of Graduate Studies Board, SREM programme regulations can stipulate how individual parts of a failed course’s Continuous Assessment can, in a limited time frame, be repeated without having to retake the complete course. The choice of this option by the student constitutes a re-take of the student according to 41.8.3; any part of the continuous assessment can be re-taken only once and the mark of the re-take supersedes the initial mark.

41.9 Dissertation
in accordance with the General Regulations for Master’s Degree 41.9
41.9.1 The Dissertation Supervisor shall normally be nominated by the School before the registration of the dissertation. Such a supervisor shall normally be a member of academic staff of the related SREM departments in which the research is being pursued, or with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the Supervisor may be from another department or appropriate external institution. The Department shall nominate up to 2 additional members who shall be Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee. In case of an in-company project, a co-supervisor – if adequately qualified – can be from an external organisation.
41.9.7 The Dissertation shall normally be submitted within two semesters for modular students, after the semester the proposal has been approved.
41.9.9 In case of an in-company project, the Supervisor is expected to endorse or prepare a short briefing concerning the particular complexities the student has encountered/tackled in his/her in-company research dissertation to assist the internal and external examiners in making an informed assessment.

41.10 Research Essay – not applicable

41.11 Examination of a Dissertation
in accordance with the General Regulations for Master’s Degree 41.11

41.12 Notification of results and award of the SREM degree
in accordance with the General Regulations for Master’s Degree 41.12

41.13 Evidence of proficiency in English language is a requirement.
FACULTY OF BUSINESS

Master of Business Administration  37
MPhil/PhD in Business  31
The Master of Business Administration degree (MBA) is internationally recognized as a key qualification for senior managers and administrators. Although structure and the associated workload hours are the same in all MBAs, a number of measures have been taken to suit the Executive version to the particular needs of the more experienced clientele.

The Faculty of Business recognizes the educational benefits of having a diversified group of MBA students; hence selection aims to achieve a balance of participants from a variety of disciplines and backgrounds.

Entrance Qualifications

The minimum normal entrance requirement for the modular Executive MBA shall be one of the following:

- An undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or any other recognized University or institution of higher learning;
- Relevant professional or postgraduate qualifications deemed equivalent to at least a 2.8 GPA [2(iii)] Degree by the Faculty of Business and
- A minimum of 5 years’ relevant postgraduate professional experience and a proven management track record (managerial experience of minimum two years) in the public or private sector.
- In certain situations, applicants may also be required to take part in an interview.

All applicants will provide a stimulating environment for more senior managers and administrators.

**REVIEWED REGULATIONS FOR STUDENTS starting in 2011/12**

The revised MBA regulations are available for publication in the following:

- ACC701 Tax Planning;
- ACC703 Ethics In Accounting;
- FIN723 Public Sector Financial Management;
- FIN725 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management;
- FIN726 Financial Statement Analysis;
- FIN728 International Business Finance;
- FIN729 Financial Planning and Forecasting;
- FIN730 Financial Innovation and Derivatives;
- FIN776 Integration Project;
- FIN 721 Financial Institutions and Markets

Business Information System Courses – 3 credits each

BIS781 Information Systems Project Management;
BIS782 E-Business and Ecommerce Management;
BIS783 Enterprise Resource Systems;
BIS784 Systems Analysis and Design;
BIS785 Strategic Information Systems;
BIS786 Management of Information Security;
BIS776 Integration Project.

Marketing Courses – 3 credits each

MK762 Consumer Behaviour & Organizational Buying;
MK763 Electronic Commerce;
MK764 New Product Development and Management

**MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

- Regular MBA
- Executive MBA
- Modular MBA

**Entrance Qualification**

Admission into the MBA Programme is highly competitive. Places are limited, and typically about 30% of all applicants currently gain admission.

**Entrance Qualifications for the General MBA**

(a) An undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or any other recognized university or institution of higher learning, having earned at least a GPA of 2.8 out of 4.00 scale; or 3.00 out of a 5.00 scale, second class, second division, or its equivalent coupled with at least three years appropriate work experience; or
(b) Relevant professional or postgraduate qualifications deemed equivalent to at least a 2.8 GPA [2(iii)] degree by the Faculty of Business coupled with at least three years appropriate work experience; or
(c) An undergraduate degree at a pass division or equivalent coupled with a post-graduate diploma at credit level or above and at least three years appropriate work experience; or
(d) An undergraduate degree at pass division or equivalent coupled with at least 5 years relevant experience.

Core Courses and Research Project/Dissertation: Students must take and pass (55%) the following twelve (12) compulsory core courses. Students also have to undertake and pass a compulsory research project dissertation of 600 hours simultaneously to or after the coursework of the programme.

Optional Courses: Students must then take and pass four (4) optional courses chosen from a menu of 38 elective courses from the sub disciplines of Business Intelligence Et IT, Sales, Marketing Et Procurement, Trade and Logistics, Leadership Et Capacity Building, Financial Management, and Tourism Et Hospitality Management. The Faculty of Business also offer elective modules comprising three courses suited to support an integrating 3 credit Mini Group Project or Workshop.

Foundation courses: To support participants with non-business first degrees and backgrounds, the new MBA and EMBA introduced six optional courses (1.5 credits each) and an integrating case study (1 credit) prior to the commencement of the MBA programmes. The aim is to bring students up to a required minimum level of competencies, so that the learning experience of business experienced participants in the graduate MBA programmes is not compromised. These courses are: Principles and Practices of Management, Principles of Marketing, Quantitative Analysis for Business, Information Technology for Managers, Economic Concepts for Management.

The MBA Programmes consist of sixteen (16) semester courses, comprising twelve (12) compulsory core courses and four (4) optional courses in addition to a compulsory dissertation. Each semester course consists of 75 workload hours over a semester or the equivalent in modular delivery. The normal duration of the full-time MBA programme shall be a minimum of three (3) semesters (1.5 years), and a maximum of 12 semesters, and 1.5 years for the Modular and EMBA.

The MBA Programme

The UB’s full/part-time and modular MBA as well as the modular EMBA are career development generalist degrees. The curriculum provides students with a rigorous and critical grounding in key core and functional areas of business and their inter-relationships. Integrative, interactive and global outlook are the key philosophical drivers behind the curriculum. It further puts emphasis on developing leadership through strategic management with a significant practical and professional orientation.

In full compliance with all relevant standards, the programme offers the students the intellectual and practical knowledge required to enhance their competitiveness in the national and global market.

**Core Programme Structure (for the General MBA)**

- 3 credits each
  - MGT751 Management Simulation, MIS, Controlling
  - MGT750 Organizational Theory and Behavior
  - MKT778 Business Presentation Skills Seminar
  - MGT743 Strategic Management
  - MGT760 Marketing Strategy
  - ACC700 Management Accounting for Business Decisions
  - FIN720 Financial Management and Policy
  - MGT741 Business Research Methods
  - ECO717 Managerial Economics for Business
  - MGT742 Operations Management
  - LAW711 Business Law
  - MKT761 Consumer and Buyer Behavior
  - MKT778 Business Presentation Skills Seminar
  - FIN791 Advanced Corporate Finance
  - MGT790 Advanced Business Strategy
  - MKT790 International Marketing Management
  - MGT791 Advanced Strategic Leadership
  - MGT792 Advanced Corporate Governance
  - MKT761 Consumer and Buyer Behavior
  - MGT741 Business Research Methods
  - FIN790 Advanced Financial Accounting
  - ECO717 Managerial Economics for Business
  - MGT742 Operations Management
  - MKT778 Business Presentation Skills Seminar
  - ACC700 Management Simulation, MIS, Controlling Decisions
  - FIN791 Advanced Corporate Finance
  - MGT790 Advanced Business Strategy
  - MKT790 International Marketing Management
  - MGT791 Advanced Strategic Leadership
  - MGT792 Advanced Corporate Governance
  - MKT761 Consumer and Buyer Behavior
  - MGT741 Business Research Methods
  - FIN790 Advanced Financial Accounting
  - ECO717 Managerial Economics for Business
  - MGT742 Operations Management
  - MKT778 Business Presentation Skills Seminar
  - ACC700 Management Simulation, MIS, Controlling Decisions

Part-time and Modular Mode

The part-time and modular modes cover the same curriculum and class room hours as the full-time MBA, but have been designed to meet the needs of participants who are working while they study. While the part-time MBA provides easy access to citizens in the wider Gabonare area, participants in Botswana and the region can cherish the convenient access the modular delivery mode provides. An additional modular Executive MBA (EMBA) demanding further working experience will provide a stimulating environment for more senior managers and administrators.

**Regular MBA**

**Executive MBA**

**Modular MBA**
The normal minimum entrance requirement for the modular Executive MBA shall be one of the following:

(a) An undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or any other recognized University or institution of higher learning; or

(b) Relevant professional or postgraduate qualifications deemed equivalent to at least 2.8 GPA [2(ii)] degree by the successful completion of the MBA Foundation Courses (10 credits).

(c) A minimum of 5 years’ relevant postgraduate professional experience and a proven management track record (managerial experience of minimum two years) in the public or private sector.

(d) In certain situations, applicants may also be required to take part in an interview.

41.3.3 Foundation Courses

(a) Students for the full/part-time MBA or modular Executive MBA are to demonstrate sufficient academic background by the successful completion of the MBA Foundation Courses (10 credits).

(b) Students can be exempted from taking any or all of the six foundation courses plus case study if they can successfully demonstrate prior proficiency in those areas in accordance with UB’s Articulation, Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) Policy and Procedures. Normally students will be required to submit an application for exemptions accompanied by degree transcripts to the MBA Coordinator.

(c) Holders of B.Com, B.Acc and BBA degrees of the University of Botswana will be exempted from all foundation courses. Holders of equivalent degrees from other Universities will be granted exemptions on a case-by-case basis.

(d) Credits of Foundation Courses do not count towards the award of the MBA or EMBA qualification.

(e) General Academic regulation 00.4(b) on exemptions, credit banking and transfers applies.

41.4 Application for Admission

41.4.6 Students who have failed the MBA programme are eligible to reapply to that programme after one semester. Re-application is limited to two times.

41.5 Programme Structure

The curriculum for the MBA degree programmes shall be specified in Departmental and Faculty Regulations.

41.5.1 Duration of the Programme

The normal duration for a student in a MBA programme shall be as follows:

(a) A minimum of 2 to a maximum of 6 semesters on a full-time basis or in the modular Executive MBA;

(b) A minimum of 4 to a maximum of 8 semesters on a part-time basis.

Under no circumstances can the duration of study be longer than 12 semesters.

41.6 Registration

41.6.1 According to the recommended MBA programme progression, the normal workload for a full-time MBA student shall be 18 credits and for a part-time MBA students 9 credits. Workloads in the modular delivery mode vary according to scheduling.

41.6.2 To be awarded a MBA degree, a candidate must complete a minimum of 72 credits and complete all work as specified in Course Outlines resulting in a minimum GPA of 2.5 (55%) in all courses including the Research Dissertation.

41.6.3 The general regulation 41.6.3 does not apply due to the mixed delivery modes of the MBA programmes.

41.7 Assessment

In accordance with the General Regulations for Master’s Degree 41.7

41.7.1 Continuous Assessment shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 00.81. Other modes of assessment deemed fit by the course lecturer could be used subject to approval of departmental quality assurance committees.

41.8 Progression from Semester to Semester, Modular Phase to Modular Phase

41.8.1 CANCELLED.

41.8.2 A student who has maximal one course shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript at any time may register for the next semester/modular phase.

41.8.3 Students are permitted to retake a failed course only once. All core courses must be passed. A failed Optional course may be replaced by another (substitute) Optional course, which must be passed straight away.

41.8.4 A student who has more than one course shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript at any time is not allowed to register for the next semester/modular phase until the number of courses shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript has been reduced to a maximum of one.

41.8.5 With the approval of the Faculty Board and the School of Graduate Studies Board, MBA programme regulations can stipulate how individual parts of a failed course’s Continuous Assessment can, in a limited time frame, be repeated without having to retake the complete course. The choice of this option by the student constitutes a re-take of the student according to 41.8.3; any part of the continuous assessment can be re-taken only once and the mark of the re-take supersedes the initial mark.

41.9 Dissertation

In accordance with the General Regulations for Master’s Degree 41.9

41.9.1 The Dissertation Supervisor shall normally be nominated by the Department before the registration of the dissertation. Such a supervisor shall normally be a member of academic staff in the department in which the research is being pursued, or with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the Supervisor may be from another department or appropriate external institution. The Department shall nominate up to 2 additional members who shall be Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee. In case of an in-company project, a co-supervisor – if adequately qualified – can be from an external organisation.

41.9.7 The Dissertation shall normally be submitted within two semesters for full-time students and three semesters for part-time students, after the semester the proposal has been approved.

41.9.9 In case of an In-company project, the Supervisor
is expected to endorse or prepare a short briefing concerning the particular complexities the student has encountered/tackled in his/her in-company research dissertation to assist the internal and external examiners in making an informed assessment.

4.10 Research Essay – not applicable

4.11 Examination of a Dissertation

in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.11

4.12 Notification of results and award of the MBA degree in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.12

4.13 Evidence of proficiency in English language is a requirement

Master of Business Administration (MBA) Old Regulations for Students starting prior to 2011/12

Full-time and Part-time

1.0 Special Regulations for the Faculty of Business (All Departments)

Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulations 00.0 to 20.4, the following Special Regulations shall apply:

2.0 Special Regulations for the MBA Degree Programme

Subject to regulations governing Admissions, Fees, and Discipline, the provisions of General Academic Regulations 00.0, and General Regulations for the Master's Degree 40.00, the following Special Regulations of the Faculty of Business shall apply:

2.1 Degree Programme

The programme of study will be offered for the award of the Master of Business Administration (MBA) Degree.

2.2 Entrance Qualifications

2.2.1 The minimum admission requirements for the Master of Business Administration Degree Programme shall be:

a) An undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or any other recognized University or institution of higher learning, having earned at least a GPA of 2.8 (second class, second division), or its equivalent or:

b) Final professional or postgraduate qualifications or membership in professional institutions deemed equivalent to at least a GPA of 2.8 GPA [2(ii)] Degree by the Faculty of Business; or

c) An undergraduate degree at a pass division or equivalent coupled with a postgraduate diploma at credit level or above; or

d) An undergraduate degree at pass division or equivalent coupled with at least five years relevant experience.

2.2.2 Students with post-graduation work experience will be preferred.

2.3 Programme Structure

2.3.1 The Master of Business Administration Programme consists of 16 semester courses, comprising ten compulsory core courses, and six optional courses chosen by the student in consultation with the Faculty from a selection of courses approved as MBA courses; or in the case of students choosing to undertake the Research Essay, ten core courses, two optional courses, and the Research Essay.

2.3.2 Subject to the General Regulations for the Master's Degree 40.41, students may undertake any number of courses in any semester, after consultation with the Faculty. Each semester course shall consist of the equivalent of three contact hours per week.

2.3.3 All MBA students must undertake and pass the following ten compulsory core courses:

ACC 600 Accounting Framework
BIS 680 Information Technology for Managers
ECO 616 Economic Concepts for Management
FIN 620 Business Finance
LAW 602 Advanced Company Law
MGT 640 Behaviour in Organizations
MGT 641 Quantitative Analysis for Business
MGT 741 Business Research Methods
MGT 743 Strategic Management
MKT 660 Principles of Marketing

2.3.4 Students must then undertake and pass 6 optional courses, chosen in consultation with the Faculty from a menu of optional courses. Subject to changes approved by the Faculty from time to time, the list of optional courses shall be as follows:

ACC 700 Managerial Accounting for Business Decisions
ACC 701 Tax Planning
BIS 780 Management Information Systems
ECO 717 Managerial Economics for Business
FIN 720 Financial Management and Policy
FIN 721 Financial Institutions and Markets
MGT 740 The Practice of Management
MGT 742 Operations Management
MGT 744 Human Resource Management
MGT 745 Human Resource Development
MGT 746 Contemporary Issues in Organizational Change and Development
MGT 747 Production Management
MKT 760 Marketing Strategy
MKT 761 Consumers and Industrial Buying Behaviour
MKT 762 International Marketing Strategy may be required as agreed between the Department and the candidate.

2.3.5 Research Essay Option

Where a student selects to undertake the Research Essay (ACC 719/ BIS 799/ FIN 719/ MGT 719/ MKT 719) the student must take and pass the Research Essay and two optional courses, chosen in the same manner as in 2.3.4.

3.0 Transfer Credits

Transfer credits shall be given in accordance with the Revised General Academic Regulations for Master's, MPhil and PhD Programmes (40.25).

4.0 Assessment and Examinations

4.1 The final grade of each course shall be based on the continuous assessment and the end-of-semester examination. The continuous assessment will consist of a combination of timed tests, graded assignments and projects. The ratio of continuous assessment to final examination shall be 2:3, with the exception of the Research Essay where the student must pass in the Research Essay.

4.2 General Academic Regulation 00.82 shall govern the format, duration and mode of the final examination.

5.0 Progression

Progression from semester to semester and other recommendations shall be in accordance with the General Regulation 40.6 for the Master's programme.

6.0 Research Essay

6.1 The Research Essay shall be identified as:

ACC 719 Research Essay in Accounting Topics
BIS 799 Research Essay in Business Information Systems Topics
FIN 719 Research Essay in Business Finance Topics
MGT 759 Research Essay in Management Topics
MKT 779 Research Essay in Marketing Topics

7.0 Award of Degree

A minimum GPA of 2.5 (55 per cent) in each of the 16 courses, or in the case of students who elect to undertake the Research Essay, in 12 courses and in the Research Essay, is required for the award of the MBA Degree.

Executive Master in Entrepreneurship (EMENT)

1.0 Objectives

The EMENT curriculum will provide students with a rigorous and critical grounding in key core and functional areas of business, entrepreneurship and their inter-relationships. Integrative, interactive and global outlook are the key philosophical drivers behind the curriculum. It further puts emphasis on developing leadership through strategic management with a significant practical and professional orientation. In full compliance with all relevant standards, the programme offers the students the intellectual and practical knowledge required to enhance their competitiveness in the national and global market, and in creating competitive companies that will effectively participate in a globalised economy.

In compliance with the stated learning outcomes of the EMENT programme and supported by the EMENT's learning and teaching strategies, the successful graduates will have demonstrated their ability to analyse and independently and systematically solve problems in relevant subject areas by applying academic and scientific methods within set periods of time. In particular, by the end of the programme students will be able to:

a. apply the specialist knowledge necessary to enable engagement with and critique of current EMENT related research or practices [Scope of Knowledge],
b. contribute to scholarly debates around theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production in regard to the scope of EMENT studies [Knowledge Literacy],
c. apply and adapt methods, techniques, processes, systems or technologies in original, creative and innovative ways where appropriate in the context of EMENT studies [Methods and Procedures],
d. apply specialist knowledge and theory in the critically reflexive, creative and novel ways required to address the inherent complex practical and theoretical problems of EMENT studies [Problem Solving],
e. design and implement strategies for the processing and management of information in order to conduct comprehensive up-to-date reviews and to produce significant insights [Accessing, Processing & Managing Information],
f. appropriately use the resources of academic, professional/occupational discourses to communicate and defend their findings for the benefit of the stakeholders involved [Producing & Communicating Information],
g. make interventions, if necessary, at an appropriate level based on an understanding of the relationships of the internal and external stakeholders involved and to address the intended and unintended consequences of interventions [Context and Systems],
is limited to two times.

3.4 Registration
The normal workload for the part-time Executive Master in Entrepreneurship Programme is 12 credits. The general regulation 41.6.3 does not apply due to the part-time delivery modes of the Executive Master in Entrepreneurship programme.

To be awarded an Executive Master in Entrepreneurship degree, a candidate must complete a minimum of 60 credits and complete all work as specified in the Programme Structure.

4.0 Programme Structure
4.1 Core Courses (24 credits)
There are 8 core courses (Strategic Management, Marketing Strategy, Business Research Methods, Introduction to Entrepreneurship and New Venture Ideas, Creativity and Innovation Management, Financing the Enterprise Venture, Business Development Services, International Management) that cuts across the major business and entrepreneurship areas. Students will only be exempted from undertaking any of these courses in line with UB’s ‘Articulation, Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) Policy and Procedures’.

4.2 Optional Courses (12 credits)
This programme is interdisciplinary and offers options that allow students to integrate the entrepreneurship programme with whatever discipline of their choice.

Students from other programmes, taking entrepreneurship courses as options, will be regulated in order to make class size manageable as a way of enhancing interaction and support. Therefore, other students taking entrepreneurship courses as an elective option shall not exceed 50% of the registered EMENT students in the class.

4.3 Full Time Mode
Semester 1
Core Courses
MG743 Strategic Management
MKT 760 Marketing Strategy
MG741 Business Research Methods
ENT 700 Introduction To Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Optional Courses
ENT720 Practicum of Entrepreneurship
ENT 704 Business Development Services
ENT722 Managing Growth
ENT723 Social Entrepreneurship
MG753 Globalisation and international business management

Semester 2
Core Courses
ENT 701 Creativity and Innovation Management
ENT 703 Financing the Enterprise Venture
ENT 721 Public Policy and Entrepreneurship
ENT 705 Intellectual Property Management

Optional Courses
ENT720 Practicum of Entrepreneurship
ENT 704 Business Development Services
ENT722 Managing Growth
ENT723 Social Entrepreneurship
MG753 Globalisation and international business management

Semester 3 (Winter)
Trainee Courses
ENT 702 New Venture Creation/Entrepreneurial projects

Types of Learning Activities & Approximate % of Learning Time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activities</th>
<th>% of Learning Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guest Lectures</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online Discussion panels and Online Quizzes</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group work</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Self Study of Standard texts</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others (e.g. Individual Presentations)</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>100%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.0 Duration of the Programme
The normal duration for a student in Executive Master in Entrepreneurship programme shall be as follows:

a) A minimum of 5 to a maximum of 6 semesters on a full-time basis;

b) A minimum of 6 to a maximum of 8 semesters on a part-time basis.

Under no circumstances can the duration of study be longer than 12 semesters.

7.0 Award of the EMENT degree
In order to be awarded the EMENT degree, a participant must take and pass the core courses (24 credits), the optional courses (12 credits) and New Venture Creation (24 credits).
MPhil / PhD in Business

Aims and Objectives of the Programme
The aim of the FOB programme is to provide robust, systematic research training for scholars who wish to pursue in-depth MPhil/PhD studies in particular business disciplines. The aim is in line with the approved Tertiary Education Policy and the creation of the Innovation Hub in the country. This aim will be achieved by providing resources and facilities at the cutting edge of teaching, learning, researching, monitoring and assessment. This aim is also consistent with the University’s Vision and Mission and Strategic Priority Area 4, articulated in 'Shaping Our Future'. The MPhil/PhD programme will:

- Be a high quality academic programme, ensuring commitment and mastery of life-long learning skills, and encouraging a spirit of critical enquiry;
- Advance scholarship and generate research through the discovery, integration, dissemination, and application of knowledge; and
- Respond to the nation’s cultural, economic, political, scientific, social, technological, business and industrial needs.

Objectives of the Programme: It is expected that students in the MPhil/Ph.D. programme will:

- Develop as high calibre, well-rounded practitioners, with specialised knowledge in business disciplines and professional competencies;
- Contribute to inquiry, development and synthesis of new knowledge in the theory and practice of management and business;
- On graduation, perform as managers, intellectual leaders, mentors and role models in the practice and study of business;
- Advance new methods and techniques of research in disciplines of business.
- Develop internationally/regionally/nationally recognized independent research that contributes to the frontiers of knowledge in business disciplines.
- Demonstrate ability to present and defend research output to a critical audience.

Regulations
1. General Regulations 50 for the degrees of MPhil/PhD will apply.
2. Faculty Special Regulations for the MPhil/PhD programme

Subject to the General Regulations of 50 mentioned above, the following special faculty regulations will apply.

2.0 Programme Structure
2.1 A student should take and pass, at MPhil/PhD level, the designated courses as recommended by the FOB MPhil/PhD Committee [Appendix B].
2.2 In exceptional circumstances, the School of Graduate Studies, acting on a recommendation of the FOB MPhil/PhD Committee, shall exempt a student from such courses.
2.3 Upon recommendation of the supervisor, a student may be required to register for courses at the Masters level in order to supplement background knowledge. Such supplementary courses are not examinable.
2.4 A student registered for MPhil/PhD will be expected to present in at least one seminar.
2.5 At both MPhil/PhD level a student shall be required to perform satisfactorily in the written report and oral presentation of their research proposals as part of fulfilling the requirements of the MPhil/PhD thesis.

MPhil/PhD Course structure
As governed by General Regulation 50.5 the MPhil programme will be for a duration of 2 years full time and 3 years part time. The PhD will be for duration of 3 years full time and 5 years part time.

MPhil Courses
Course Examination status (Credits)
FOB 600 Research Methods for Business Examinable (3)
FOB 800 Thesis for MPhil Examinable (24)

PhD Courses
Course Examination status (Credits)
FOB 600 Research Methods for Business Examinable (3)
FOB 900 Thesis for PhD Examinable (72)
## FACULTY OF EDUCATION

- (MEd), MPhil/PhD in Education: 33
- Master of Education (MEd): 34
- Department of Adult Education: 35
- Department of Educational Foundation: 36
- Department of Languages and Social Sciences Education: 39
- Department of Mathematics and Science Education: 41
- Department of Physical Education, Health and Recreation: 42
- Department of Primary Education: 43
MPhil / PhD in Education

The in 2010 revised MPhil/PhD programme is a faculty-wide programme, comprising of all different areas of specialization represented in the Faculty of Education. To give graduate studies the prominence and visibility in tune with the contemporary elevation of knowledge, the program is coordinated centrally by a member of staff. The Coordinator chairs a Faculty of Education MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee which comprises members from the faculty departments. The Office of the Coordinator will receive application forms from the School of Graduate Studies (SGS) and, having processed them, recommend admission, registration and award of degrees to the SGS. For purposes of transparency, a grid containing details of applicants and recommendations of the Office of the Coordinator shall be presented to the Faculty Executive for noting before transmission to the SGS.

Structure of Program

The MPhil/PhD degrees are offered on both full-time and part-time bases. In the case of the PhD programme candidates will register initially (and for only one academic year) for the MPhil degree. During this period the candidates shall be expected to fulfill the requirements as stipulated in the general regulations for promotion to the PhD candidacy (Regulations 50.2.1 and 50.6.3) for promotion to the PhD candidature, in which case the MPhil shall convert into the first year of the PhD degree. Failure to meet the requirements for transfer to the PhD program shall lead to termination of the student’s candidature. The duration of the programme shall be governed by the general regulations 50.5.1 to 50.5.3.

Faculty Special Regulations for the Degree of MPhil and PhD Subject to the Special General Regulations 50.0, the following Faculty Special regulations apply:

Preamble

The MPhil and PhD degrees are graduate degrees carried out through supervised research, but which may require coursework if deemed necessary by the Faculty of Education MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee. Courses to fulfill such requirements must be approved by the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee, the School of Graduate Studies, and Senate. These degrees may be taken through any and all faculties and departments of the Faculty of Education, through the School of Graduate Studies. Further studies, research and supervisory arrangements will be determined by the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and require approval of the School of Graduate Studies Board. It is not essential that these degrees be pursued in the same Faculty as the Bachelor’s degree was obtained, but normally the subject for study in the higher degree shall have been a major subject taken successfully at the Bachelor’s level. If the Bachelor’s degree has been earned in a different academic discipline, the student may be required to meet additional academic requirements.

Admission to the Master of Philosophy Degree Programme

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.1 with the following provisions:

50.1.3 Applicants who have obtained other qualifications and have relevant experience may be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee. Applicants may be required to pass a qualifying examination, set and organized by the Department concerned, who shall forward the results to the School of Graduate Studies Board through the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee before a final decision on the applicant’s acceptability is made.

Programme Structure (MPhil)

The courses are:

- DAEB00 Supervised Research and Thesis in Adult Education (MPhil)
- EFH800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Counseling & Human Services (MPhil)
- EFA800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Educational Management (MPhil)
- EFB800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Gender Education (MPhil)
- EFR800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Research and Evaluation (MPhil)
- EFC800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Curriculum & instruction (MPhil)
- ESM800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Mathematics Education (MPhil)
- ESS800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Science Education (MPhil)
- EPL800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Language Education (MPhil)
- ELC800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Social Studies Education (MPhil)
- EH800 Supervised Research and Thesis in History Education (MPhil)
- EGB800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Geography Education (MPhil)
- EMH800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Measurement and Evaluation (MPhil)
- EIE800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Infant Education (MPhil)
- ENF800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Food and Nutrition (MPhil)
- ETC800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Textiles and Clothing (MPhil)
- EHE800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Home Economics (MPhil)
- PEC800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Physical Education and Coaching (MPhil)
- EES800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Exercise Science (MPhil)
- SRM800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Sports and Recreation Management (MPhil)
- ESP800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Sports Psychology (MPhil)
- ESE800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Special Education (MPhil)
- EET800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Educational Technology (MPhil)
- ECE800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Early Childhood Education (MPhil)
- EBE800 Supervised Research and Thesis Environmental Education (MPhil)

Programme Structure (PhD)

The courses are:

- DAEB00 Supervised Research and Thesis in Adult Education (PhD)
- EH800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Counseling & Human Services (PhD)
- EFA900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Educational Management (PhD)
- EFB900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Gender Education (PhD)
- EFR900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Research and Evaluation (PhD)
- EFC900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Curriculum & instruction (PhD)
- ESM900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Mathematics Education (PhD)
- ESS900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Science Education (PhD)
- EPL900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Language Education (PhD)
- ELC900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Social Studies Education (PhD)
- EH900 Supervised Research and Thesis in History Education (PhD)
- EGB900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Geography Education (PhD)
- EMH900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Measurement and Evaluation (PhD)
- EIE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Infant Education (PhD)
- ENF900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Food and Nutrition (PhD)
- ETC900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Textiles and Clothing (PhD)
- EHE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Home Economics (PhD)
- PEC900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Physical Education and Coaching (PhD)
- EES900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Exercise Science (PhD)
- SRM900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Sports and Recreation Management (PhD)
- ESP900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Sports Psychology (PhD)
- ESE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Special Education (PhD)
- EET900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Educational Technology (PhD)
- ECE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Early Childhood Education (PhD)
- EBE900 Supervised Research and Thesis Environmental Education (PhD)

Registration

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.3.

Transfer from another University

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.4.

Duration of the Programme

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.5.

Programme of Study

Supervision Committee: For each graduate student there shall be a student Supervision Committee of 3 academics, one of which may come from outside the Faculty. The Committee will be led by the main supervisor who shall have been appointed by the SGS after receipt of a recommendation from the Coordinating Committee. Where possible, one of the committee members may be a person of the student’s own choosing. In accordance
exams, and an experienced researcher. S/he shall not be a former member of UB unless at least three years have elapsed since leaving UB.

50.9.3.3 In advisory capacity, at least one person may be recommended from the following. Such persons shall have no voting power on decisions to be made by the Board. One Senior Academic from a relevant Department. One Senior Academic from a cognate Department. One Expert in the relevant field from outside the University

50.9.3.4 In attendance: At least one from the following: Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, Supervisor or Head of the relevant Department(s).

Notification of Results and Award of Degree

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.10 with the following provisions:

50.10.1 Candidates will be formally notified of their examination results by the School of Graduate Studies, after the reports from the Board of Examiners, FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and the School of Graduate Studies Board. The abstract may be edited before the final submission of the thesis.

Examination

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.9 with the following provisions:

50.9.1 Entry into the Examination

50.9.1.2 The final submission of the Thesis for examination may follow at any time within the permitted time limit, but the candidate must immediately beforehand inform the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee in writing of the intention to do so, and also submit a signed statement from the Supervisor indicating his/her approval or otherwise, to the submission of the Thesis for examination.

50.9.1.3 In cases where the Supervision Committee has not approved the submission of the Thesis for examination, but all other procedures have been met, the candidate may submit the Thesis to the School of Graduate Studies without the Supervisor’s approval, through the supervision committee, after a successful appeal to the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating committee.

50.9.2 Appointment and Functions of Internal Examiners

50.9.2.1 There shall be one External Examiner and one Internal Examiner appointed by the School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.

50.9.3 Board of Examiners

50.9.3.1 Composition of the Board of Examiners

50.9.3.1.1 The Board of Examiners for the degree of MPhil and PhD shall comprise at least three members from the following, as recommended by the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board.

Chairperson: A Professor or Senior Academic normally from a different department of the relevant faculty provided s/he is not a member of the Supervision Committee.

Internal Examiner: An academic member of staff who is competent in the area of the work to be examined. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.

External Examiner: A Senior Academic from outside the University of Botswana. The person must be competent in the area of the work to be examined, and an experienced researcher. S/he shall not be a former member of UB unless at least three years have elapsed since leaving UB.

50.9.3.2 The final submission of the Thesis for examination may follow at any time within the permitted time limit, but the candidate must immediately beforehand inform the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and the School of Graduate Studies Board. The abstract may be edited before the final submission of the thesis.

Examination

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.9 with the following provisions:

50.9.1 Entry into the Examination

50.9.1.2 The final submission of the Thesis for examination may follow at any time within the permitted time limit, but the candidate must immediately beforehand inform the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee in writing of the intention to do so, and also submit a signed statement from the Supervisor indicating his/her approval or otherwise, to the submission of the Thesis for examination.

50.9.1.3 In cases where the Supervision Committee has not approved the submission of the Thesis for examination, but all other procedures have been met, the candidate may submit the Thesis to the School of Graduate Studies without the Supervisor’s approval, through the supervision committee, after a successful appeal to the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating committee.

50.9.2 Appointment and Functions of Internal Examiners

50.9.2.1 There shall be one External Examiner and one Internal Examiner appointed by the School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.

50.9.3 Board of Examiners

50.9.3.1 Composition of the Board of Examiners

50.9.3.1.1 The Board of Examiners for the degree of MPhil and PhD shall comprise at least three members from the following, as recommended by the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board.

Chairperson: A Professor or Senior Academic normally from a different department of the relevant faculty provided s/he is not a member of the Supervision Committee.

Internal Examiner: An academic member of staff who is competent in the area of the work to be examined. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.

External Examiner: A Senior Academic from outside the University of Botswana. The person must be competent in the area of the work to be examined, and an experienced researcher. S/he shall not be a former member of UB unless at least three years have elapsed since leaving UB.

50.9.3.3 In advisory capacity, at least one person may be recommended from the following. Such persons shall have no voting power on decisions to be made by the Board. One Senior Academic from a relevant Department. One Senior Academic from a cognate Department. One Expert in the relevant field from outside the University

50.9.3.4 In attendance: At least one from the following: Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, Supervisor or Head of the relevant Department(s).

Notification of Results and Award of Degree

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.10 with the following provisions:

50.10.1 Candidates will be formally notified of their examination results by the School of Graduate Studies, after the reports from the Board of Examiners, FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and the School of Graduate Studies Board, within three months from the date of notification of the results. The appeals procedure shall appear in the School of Graduate Studies handbook.

Progression

A student should take and pass, at MPhil level, and before proceeding with research at PhD level, one course in research methodology from two such alternative generic courses, as recommended by the Faculty MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee. Only in exceptional circumstances shall the SDS, acting on a recommendation from the FoE MPhil/PhD coordinating Committee, exempt a student from such courses.

Master of Education (MEd)

41.0 Faculty of Education Special Regulations for the MEd Degree

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations for Master’s Degrees 40.0, the following Special Regulations of the Faculty of Education shall apply.

41.1 Entrance Requirements

41.1.1 The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the MEd programme shall be:

(a) A relevant BEd degree from this or any recognised university or equivalent institution with at least a 2(ii) or its equivalent; or

(b) A relevant Bachelor’s degree of this university or at least a 2(ii) or its equivalent; or

(c) A relevant Bachelor’s degree of this university at pass level with at least a credit in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education.

(d) For those seeking admission to the MEd specialisation in Adult Education, an Undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or another recognised university or Institute of higher learning with at least a 2(ii) or its equivalent.

(ii) At least two years of appropriate professional experience.

(iii) At least two satisfactory professional references.

(iv) A satisfactory interview may be required.

(v) Evidence of potential to perform successfully in a graduate level programme.

41.12 With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Education.

41.13 MEd work in any specialisation must be preceded by sufficient undergraduate work in that field or a related one to satisfy the Board of the department in which the specialisation is offered that the candidate is likely to be successful.

41.14 Candidates may be required to take and pass prerequisite courses, which are deemed necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required prior to admission to the MEd programme or prior to commencing a particular course or prior to the granting of the degree. Prerequisite courses will not earn credit towards degree requirements.

41.2 Student Advising

41.21 Upon admission each student shall be assigned an Advisor. The Advisor shall consult with the student regarding course work and other issues related to the programme of study and may or may not serve as the Research Supervisor.

41.22 During the first year, a Research Supervisor shall be appointed for each student.

41.3 Selection of Research Committee for Dissertation Students

41.31 A Research Supervisor shall normally be appointed from within the Department offering the specialisation.

41.32 The Department may nominate up to two additional advisory members, at least one of whom shall be from the Department offering the specialisation, who with the Supervisor shall form a Supervisory Committee.

41.33 The supervisor and committee members shall be appointed following approval by the Departmental Board. Any subsequent change in the committee structure must be similarly approved.

41.4 Qualifications of Research Committee for Dissertation Students

41.41 The Supervisor shall normally be a member of the Department offering the specialisation and shall have qualifications and experience in the topic area and/or research methodology appropriate for guiding the research process.

41.42 Committee members shall be chosen for their potential contribution to the proposed investigation or its methodology. Normally at least one committee member in addition to the Supervisor shall be a member of the Department offering the specialisation.

41.43 The role of this committee shall be to monitor and guide all aspects of the student’s research work including approval of the proposal. One member of the committee (but not the Supervisor) shall normally, with the approval
of the Head of Department offering the specialisation, serve as Internal Examiner for the Dissertation.

41.5 Programme Structure

41.51 The degree shall be a course-based MEd offered as course work and Dissertation OR course work and Research Essay. The degree shall be offered through departmental specialisations and shall be designated Master of Education (Specialisation) e.g. the degree offered in the Department of Adult Education shall be MEd (Adult Education). The degree shall be offered through full-time or part-time study, or through a distance education mode.

51.52 A taught course shall have a duration of one semester and carry three credits. Each course shall comprise lectures, group work, seminars, discussion, and individual research and writing.

41.53 On satisfactory completion of a minimum of 24 credits, students shall progress into the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

41.54 All students must take three Faculty core courses (EFF640, EFF641, EFF642). Students following the Dissertation route must complete a further five specialisation courses while students following the Research Essay route must complete a further nine specialisation courses. Students may take one course during the long vacation subject to the availability of staff.

With the consent of the Head of Department offering the specialization and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master’s programme at the University of Botswana, from an approved Master’s programme of another university, or as specified in Departmental Special Regulations.

41.55 Course Work and Dissertation

41.551 The MEd degree offered by course work and Dissertation shall consist of eight taught courses equivalent to 24 credits and a Dissertation equivalent to 24 credits. The eight taught courses shall comprise three core courses offered at Faculty level and five courses offered as departmental specialisations.

41.552 Students shall be required to satisfactorily complete a minimum of 24 credit hours before proceeding to the Research Essay route. For part-time and distance education students, the Research Essay shall be submitted within twelve months of final approval of course work marks. For part-time and distance education students, the Research Essay shall be submitted within twenty-four months of final ap-proval of course work marks.

41.553 The type of Research Essay shall be selected using the Faculty of Education Guidelines for the MEd Research Essay Option and have the mutual agreement of the student and the research supervisor.

41.554 The subject of the Research Essay shall be within the general field of specialization and shall consist of approximately 10,000 words (excluding footnotes, references and appendices) and should not exceed 20,000 words.

41.555 The Research Essay shall be marked by the supervisor according to the guidelines produced by the Faculty of Education and shall be internally and externally examined.

41.6 Assessment

41.61 Unless specified otherwise in the course outline in departmental specialisations, each course shall be assessed by continuous assessment and formal examination if applicable shall be 60:40.

41.62 The ratio between continuous assessment and formal examination if applicable shall be 60:40.

41.63 Courses taken in Faculties other than Education shall be examined in accordance with the regulations of the Faculties within which the work was undertaken.

41.64 The cumulative GPA for each semester shall be computed on the basis of equal weighting for all courses.

DEPARTMENT OF ADULT EDUCATION

Master of Education (MEd) in Adult Education

3.0 Departmental Special Regulations for the Master of Education Adult Education Degree Programme Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 400 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

3.1 Entrance Requirements

Entrance into the Master of Education Adult Education Degree Programme shall be in accordance with the Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

3.2 Programme Structure

The structure of the Master of Education Adult Education Degree Programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

3.3 Course Listings

Level 1

Core Courses

EFF640 Integrated Foundations of Education
EFF641 Educational Research I
EFF642 Educational Research II
DAE640 Adult Learning
DAE641 Advanced Foundations of Adult Education
DAE642 Adult Education and Development

Optional Courses – Students shall be required to take two of the following:

DAE 643 Management of Adult Education
DAE 644 Personnel Management in Adult Education
DAE 645 Management Techniques in Adult Education
DAE 646 Programme Development in Adult Education
DAE 647 Training Methods and Materials
DAE 648 Human Resource Development
DAE 649 Theory and Practice of Community Development
DAE 650 Community Projects
DAE 651 Participatory Approaches to Rural Extension
DAE 652 Evaluation in Adult Education
DAE 653 Adult Basic Education
DAE 654 Gender and Adult Education
DAE 655 Youth and Development
DAE 656 Seminar – Issues in the Education of Adults
DAE 657 Special Topics in Adult Education

Level 2

In Level Two of the Programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

a) Dissertation Route – The Dissertation Route shall be in accordance with the Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

b) Research Essay Route – The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

DAE 761 Dissertation

DAE 751 Research Essay plus:

Four optional courses from the Course Listing in Section 3.3 not previously taken are also required.

General Aims of the Programme MEd (Adult Education)

The Master’s programme is designed to provide professional training for senior management in the field of adult education. It provides the senior adult educator with specialist preparation in one of several roles, including training, programme development, managing and managing programmes, conducting research and evaluation, and mobilising communities for development. This programme attracts participants involved in extension work, adult basic education, workplace training, distance learning and continuing education, including such areas as:
of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master’s programme at the University of Botswana, or from an approved master’s programme at another university.

LEVEL TWO: In Level Two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation Route or the Research Essay Route.

Dissertation Route
- The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

DAE 761 Dissertation

Research Essay Route
- The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

DAE 751 Research Essay plus four Optional Courses from the list above not previously taken.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL FOUNDATIONS

Master of Education Degrees

Preamble
Subject to the provisions of General Regulations for Master’s Degrees 400.0, the following Special Regulations for the Faculty of Education shall apply.

Entrance Requirements
The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the MEd programme shall be:

(i) A relevant Bachelor’s degree in any discipline from this or another recognised university or institution of higher learning with at least a second class second division or its equivalent.
(ii) At least two satisfactory professional references.
(iii) A satisfactory interview may be required.
(iv) Evidence of potential to perform successfully in a graduate level programme. Candidates may be required to take and pass prerequisite courses which are deemed necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required prior to admission to the MEd programme or prior to commencing a particular course or prior to the granting of the degree.

Prerequisite courses will not earn credit towards degree requirements.

5. Programme Structure (MEd)

The structure of the MEd (Adult Education) programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5. The programme is offered in two formats. The degree by Course Work and Dissertation consists of eight taught courses (24 credits) and a Dissertation (24 credits), whilst the degree by Course Work and Research Essay consists of twelve taught courses (36 credits) and the research essay (12 credits). For both formats, 48 credits are required to be awarded the degree.

LEVEL ONE: Students shall be required to take the following Core Courses, each of which carries 3 credits:

EFF 640 Integrated Foundations of Education
EFF 641 Educational Research I
EFF 642 Educational Research II
DAE 640 Adult Learning
DAE 641 Advanced Foundations of Adult Education
DAE 642 Adult Education and Development

Plus any two of the following Optional Courses:

DAE 643 Management of Adult Educational Organisations
DAE 645 Management Techniques in Adult Education
DAE 647 Training Methods and Materials
DAE 648 Human Resource Development
DAE 649 Theory and Practice of Community Development
DAE 650 Gender and Adult Education
DAE 655 Youth and Development

Availability of these optional courses to be confirmed in each year.

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum
of course work marks. The Dissertation proposal must be approved by the Board of the Department offering the specialisation. The subject of the Dissertation shall be within the general field of specialisation and must reveal independent and original investigation and knowledge of methods of scholarship. The Dissertation shall normally consist of 20,000 words (excluding footnotes, references and appendices) and should not exceed 40,000 words. Where not otherwise indicated in the Faculty of Education Special Regulations, General Regulations 40.71, 40.73 and 40.74 of the Academic General Regulations for Master’s Degrees governing supervision, examination and submission of Dissertations shall apply to the Dissertation.

Course Work and Research Essay
The MEd degree offered by course work and Research Essay shall consist of twelve taught courses equivalent to 36 credits and a Research Essay equivalent to twelve credits. The twelve taught courses shall comprise three core courses offered at Faculty level and nine courses offered as departmental specialisations. Students shall be required to satisfactorily complete a minimum of 24 credit hours before proceeding to the Research Essay route. For full-time students, the Research Essay shall be submitted within twelve months of final approval of course work marks. For part-time and distance education students, the Research Essay shall be submitted within twenty four months of final approval of course work marks. The type of Research Essay shall be selected using the Faculty of Education Guidelines for the MEd Research Essay Option and have the mutual agreement of the student and the research supervisor. The subject of the Research Essay shall be within the general field of specialization and shall consist of approximately 10,000 words (excluding footnotes, references and appendices) and should not exceed 20,000 words. The Research Essay shall be marked by the supervisor according to the guidelines produced by the Faculty of Education and shall be internally and externally examined.

Award of the Degree
The degree of MEd shall be awarded on achieving a pass in all required courses with a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or above and successful completion of the Dissertation or Research Essay.

Master of Education in Counselling and Human Services
Departmental Special Regulations for the MEd (Counselling and Human Services)

Course Work
The MEd degree offered by course work and Research Essay shall consist of three core courses equivalent to 36 credits and a Research Essay equivalent to twelve credits. The twelve taught courses shall comprise three core courses offered at Faculty level and nine courses offered as departmental specialisations. Students shall be required to satisfactorily complete a minimum of 24 credit hours before proceeding to the Research Essay route. For full-time students, the Research Essay shall be submitted within twelve months of final approval of course work marks. For part-time and distance education students, the Research Essay shall be submitted within twenty four months of final approval of course work marks. The type of Research Essay shall be selected using the Faculty of Education Guidelines for the MEd Research Essay Option and have the mutual agreement of the student and the research supervisor. The subject of the Research Essay shall be within the general field of specialization and shall consist of approximately 10,000 words (excluding footnotes, references and appendices) and should not exceed 20,000 words. The Research Essay shall be marked by the supervisor according to the guidelines produced by the Faculty of Education and shall be internally and externally examined.

Assessment
Unless specified otherwise in the course outline in departmental specialisations, each course shall be assessed by continuous assessment. The ratio between continuous assessment and formal examination if applicable shall be 60:40. Courses taken in Faculties other than Education shall be examined in accordance with the regulations of the Faculties within which the work was undertaken. The cumulative GPA for each semester shall be computed on the basis of equal weighting for all courses.

Exemptions
Holders of the PGDCE (UB) or equivalent qualifications shall be exempted from Level One courses [except for compulsory courses EH 651 AND EH 751] that are deemed equivalent to MEd CHS courses. PGDCE (UB) students shall be exempted from the following courses if the have completed equivalent courses in the PGDCE: EH 640, EH 642, EH 643, EH 644, EH 645 and EH 646. Course exemptions at Level One for holders of equivalent postgraduate qualifications shall be treated on a case-by-case basis.

Course Work, Practicum & Internship

Course Work
Subject to the provision of General Regulations 000, the following regulations shall apply to students enrolled in the MEd (CHS). Students must pass all courses, which they have taken (including EH 651 and EH 751) in order to be awarded the degree.

Practicum
This course EH 651 is a pre-requisite to EH 751. The minimum number of hours spent on EH 651 shall be 30 hours in class and 96 hours in the field. Of the 30 hours of class sessions, 24 hours shall be devoted to micro-counselling practice in the application of interpersonal relationship skills, working with both individuals and groups and in vivo practice in other relevant aspects of the training. The remaining six hours will be devoted to intermittent group comments, debriefing, sharing and consultation with the course coordinator during field attachment. The 96 hours of field attachments shall be spread over at least six consecutive weeks after completion of the 24-hours of the micro-training phase and shall be distributed as follows: A minimum of 12 hours per week in direct contact with clients. Of this time, 4 hours shall be devoted to activities with individuals and 8 hours to group activities. A minimum of 4 hours per week shall be spent on the professional activities and support such as consultation [especially with on-site supervisor], training, networking, and research.

Practicum assessment forms completed by faculty staff shall carry thirty per cent of the Practicum grade. The Practicum and Internship shall be formal assessment of Practicum and Internship. The analysis of the log data should take into account the time allocations as prescribed. The report shall be included in the course package with all other materials and resources used during the internship fieldwork. The UB staff shall mark the internship report.

Assessment
Course work assessment shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.6. There shall be formal assessment of Practicum and Internship done by the designated and appropriately qualified on-site supervisor [a helping professional with training in counselling or a related area] and a University of Botswana staff member who has the relevant training. The designated UB staff members shall provide regular supervision at agreed intervals of no longer than two weeks, while the on-site supervisor shall do it on a weekly basis. The assessment of the journal and the report comprising a comprehensive documentation and description of the entire internship experience, including a log of hours spent on professional and supporting activities. The analysis of the log book should take into account the time allocations as prescribed. The report shall be included in the Internship package with all other materials and resources used during Internship. The internship report and the Counselling and Human Service Project Report shall be marked by the supervisor and shall be internally and externally moderated. All courses except EH 651 and EH 751 shall be assessed in accordance with Faculty of Education Regulation 41.6.

EFH 651 shall be assessed as follows:
A confidential report from Practicum on-site supervisor shall carry thirty-five per cent of the Practicum grade. Practicum assessment forms completed by faculty staff shall carry thirty-five per cent of the Practicum grade. A written report from the student on the total course experience that shall carry thirty per cent of the Practicum grade.

EFH 751 shall be assessed as follows:
A confidential report from Internship on-site supervisor shall carry twenty-five per cent of the Internship grade. Internship assessment forms completed by faculty staff, shall carry twenty-five per cent of the Internship grade. A written report from the student on the supervised Internship shall carry twenty-five per cent of the
Master of Education Degree in Curriculum and Instruction

Departmental Special Regulations for the MEd (Curriculum and Instruction)

Preamble
Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 400 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply.

Entrance Requirements
Entrance into the MEd (Curriculum and Instruction) shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

Programme Structure
The structure of the MEd (Curriculum and Instruction) programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

Level One
All students will be required to take the following core courses.

- EFF 640 Integrated Foundations of Education
- EFF 641 Educational Research I
- EFF 642 Educational Research II
- ETC 643 Principles of Teaching and Learning
- EFC 644 Curriculum Development
- EFC 645 Instructional Design
- Plus any two of the following optional courses:
  - EFC 646 The Theory of Programme Design and Evaluation
  - EFC 647 The Practice of Programme Design and Evaluation
  - EFC 648 Curriculum Seminar
- EFA 640 Introduction to Foundations of Educational Management
- EFA 642 Instructional Supervision
- EFB 642 Gender, Curriculum and Instruction

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master's programme of another university.

Level Two
In Level Two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

Dissertation Route - The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

- EFA 761 Dissertation

Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

- EFC 751 Research Essay

Plus four optional courses from the following or from Level One optional courses not previously taken:

- EFC 740 Educational Planning and Evaluation
- EFC 743 Managing the Curriculum and Resources
- EFC 744 Classroom Observation
- EFC 745 Research in Teaching Methodology
- EFC 750 Special Topics in Curriculum Development

Master of Education Degree in Educational Management

Departmental Special Regulations for the MEd (Educational Management)

Preamble
Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 400 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply.

Entrance Requirements
Entrance into the MEd (Educational Management) programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

Programme Structure
The structure of the MEd (Educational Management) programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

Level One
All students will be required to take the following core courses.

- EFF 640 Integrated Foundations of Education
- EFF 641 Educational Research I
- EFF 642 Educational Research II
- EFA 640 Introduction to Foundations of Educational Management
- EFA 641 Educational Policy in National Development
- EFA 642 Instructional Supervision
- Plus any two of the following optional courses:
  - FIN 620 Business Finance
  - EFA 644 Gender Issues in Educational Management
  - EFA 645 Management of Innovation and Change
  - EFA 646 Social Divisions in Educational Management
  - EFA 647 School Observation, Monitoring and Evaluation

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master's programme of another university.

Level Two
In Level Two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

Dissertation Route - The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

- EFA 761 Dissertation

Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

- EFA 751 Research Essay

Plus two optional courses from the following and two from Level One courses not previously taken:

- EFA 740 Human Resource management in Education
- EFA 741 The Governance of Schools
- EFA 742 Self-Development for Educational Managers
- ACC 600 Principles of Accounting
- EFA 750 Special Topics in Educational Management

INTERNET
Master of Education Degree in Gender Education

Departmental Special Regulations for the MEd (Gender Education)

Preamble
Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 40.0 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply.

Entrance Requirements
Entrance into the MEd (Gender Education) shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

Programme Structure
The structure of the MEd (Gender Education) programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

Level One
All students will be required to take the following core courses:
- EFF 640 Integrated Foundations of Education
- EFF 641 Educational Research I
- EFF 642 Educational Research II
- EFF 643 Introduction to Gender in Education
- EFF 644 Feminist Theories and Gender Analysis
- EFF 645 Feminist Research and Pedagogy

Plus any two of the following optional courses:
- EFF 646 Gender, Curriculum and Instruction
- EFF 647 Gender and Human Diversity
- EFF 648 Gender, Health and Population Issues in Education (Temporary Suspended)

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master’s programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master’s programme of another university.

Level Two
In Level Two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

Dissertation Route
- The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

EFR 761 Dissertation
Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

EFR 751 Research Essay
Plus four optional courses from the following:
- EFR 741 Comparative Studies of Gender Effects in Education (Temporary Suspended)
- EFR 743 Gender and Health Education (Temporary Suspended)
- EFR 745 Gender in Educational Leadership
- EFR 747 Politics of Gender in Educational Organisations
- EFR 743 Gender Bias in Assessment and Evaluation (Temporary Suspended)
- EFR 750 Special Topics in Gender Education

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master’s programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master’s programme of another university.

Master of Education Degree in Research and Evaluation

Departmental Special Regulations for the MEd (Research And Evaluation)

Preamble
Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 40.0 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply.

Entrance Requirements
Entrance into the MEd (Research and Evaluation) shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

Programme Structure
The structure of the MEd (Research and Evaluation) programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

Level One
All students will be required to take the following core courses:
- EFR 640 Integrated Foundations of Education
- EFR 641 Educational Research I
- EFR 642 Educational Research II
- EFR 643 Introduction to Gender in Education
- EFR 644 Feminist Theories and Gender Analysis
- EFR 645 Feminist Research and Pedagogy

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master’s programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master’s programme of another university.

Level Two
In Level Two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

Dissertation Route
- The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

EFR 761 Dissertation
Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

EFR 751 Research Essay
Plus three optional courses from the following:
- EFR 740 Criterion Referenced Testing
- EFR 741 Constructing Questionnaires and Conducting Surveys
- EFR 742 Statistical Methods I
- EFR 743 Gender Bias in Assessment and Evaluation
- EFR 744 Project Design and Evaluation
- EFR 745 Feminist Research and Pedagogy
- EFR 750 Special Topics in Research and Evaluation

DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES EDUCATION

Master of Education Degree in Environmental Education

1.0 Programme Goals
The goals of the M. Ed (EE) programme are to:

- i. provide top-level human resources for the formulation and implementation of environmental education policies;
- ii. produce reflexive professionals in the area with specific ability to diagnose needs, problems, aspirations and integrate environmental and sustainability issues into learning objectives for their clients and communities;
- iii. contribute to the enrichment of the graduate programmes and enhance their relevance to the needs of Botswana, the sub-region and beyond;
- iv. increase postgraduate and research outputs;
- v. build capacity and competencies in dealing with emerging socio-ecological risks and respond appropriately within the Education for Sustainable Development (ESD) framework and initiatives.

2.0 Departmental Special Regulations
Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 40.0 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0 the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

2.1 Entry Requirements
Entrance into the M. Ed programme (EE) shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.1. It should be noted that this regulation includes graduates with relevant Bachelor degrees from the UB and other institutions.

3.0 Programme Structure
The structure of the M. Ed (EE) programme shall be in accordance with the Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.5.

Level One
Core Courses
Students will be required to take the following courses:
- EFF 640 Integrated Foundation of Education
- EFF 641 Educational Research I
- EFF 642 Educational Research II
- EFF 643 Qualitative Research Methods
- EFF 644 Introduction to Educational Evaluation
- EFF 645 Data Analysis Using Computer Packages
- EFF 646 Experimental Design
- EFF 647 Issues in Qualitative Research
- EFF 648 Qualitative Data Analysis
- EFF 751 Research Essay

Level Two
In Level Two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

Dissertation Route
- The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

EFR 761 Dissertation
Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

EFR 751 Research Essay
Plus three optional courses from the following:
- EFR 740 Criterion Referenced Testing
- EFR 741 Constructing Questionnaires and Conducting Surveys
- EFR 742 Statistical Methods I
- EFR 743 Gender Bias in Assessment and Evaluation
- EFR 744 Project Design and Evaluation
- EFR 745 Feminist Research and Pedagogy
- EFR 750 Special Topics in Research and Evaluation

Semester two
Core Courses
- EFL 601 Environmental Sustainability Education Processes and Practice
- EFL 604 Sustainable Development
- ENV 621 Economic Aspects of Resource Utilization and Management

Plus any one of the following optional courses:
- EEL 603 Environmental Education Policy Processes
- EEL 606 Resources Material Development
- EEL 612 Languages and Sustainable Development
- EEL 613 Research in Environmental Education

Level Two
In the second year of the programme (or third year for part-time students) students shall take the dissertation. The dissertation shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.55.
5.1 Programme Structure
The structure of the Programme shall be in accordance with the Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

5.2 Course Listings
Level One
All students will be required to take the following Modules:

Semester 1
- EFF 640 Integrated Foundation of Education
- EFF 641 Educational Research I
- ELS 640 Readings in Educational Policies
- ELR 645 Religious Education and Curriculum Development

Semester 2
- EFF 642 Educational Research II
- ELR 646 World Religions and Educational Practice
- ELS 644 Independent Study
- Plus any one module from the following list:
  - ELR 702 Ethics
  - ELR 704 Old Testament Studies
  - ELR 705 New Testament Studies: Teachings of Jesus
  - ELR 706 African Traditional Religions
  - ELR 707 Judaism
  - ELR 708 Islam
  - ELR 709 Hinduism
  - ELR 710 Buddhism

Level Two - In Level Two of the Programme, students shall take the Dissertation option or the Research Essay option.

a) ELR 761 Dissertation Option
The Dissertation Option shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.55.

b) Research Essay Option - The Research Essay Option shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

Semester 1
- Students shall be required to take the following modules:
  - ELR 740 Psychology in Religious Education
  - ELR 741 Contemporary Issues in Religious Education

In addition, students will take any two of the following modules:
- ELR 742 Religious Education Teaching Methods in Primarly Secondary Schools
- ERL743 Evaluation in Religious Education
- ERL744 Gender and Religious Education
- ERL745 Religious Education and Legal Provision
- ERL750 Special Topics in Religious Education

Semester 2
- ELR 761 Dissertation
- Plus any three of the following optional courses, each of which carries 3 credits:
  - EFF 640 Integrated Foundation of Education
  - EFF 641 Educational Research I
  - EFF 642 Educational Research II
  - ELS 640 Readings in Educational Policies
  - ELS 644 Independent Study
  - EPS 641 Citizenship Education

Plus any three of the following optional courses, each of which carries three credits:
- ENV625 Population Dynamics and Human Settlements
- ENV627 Urban and Regional Planning
- ENV628 Wildlife Management and Tourism Management
- ENV629 Natural Resource Use Policies
- ENV 634 Waste Management and Pollution Control

Semester 1
- EFF 640 Integrated Foundation of Education
- EFF 641 Educational Research I
- ELS 640 Readings in Educational Policies
- ELS 644 Independent Study
- EPS 641 Citizenship Education

In addition, students shall take any one module from the following list:
- ESS 621 Economic Aspects of Resource Utilisation
- ESS 622 Climate and Resources in Semi-arid Environments
- ESS 625 Population Dynamics and Human Settlement
- ESS 634 Waste Management and Pollution Control
- MPA 615 Environmental and Natural Resources Management

Level Two
In Level Two of the Programme, students shall take the Dissertation Option or the Research Essay Option.

a) Dissertation Option - The Dissertation Option shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.55.
or pass in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education. Equivalent qualifications from other recognised academic institutions will be considered or:

c) A relevant Bachelor's Degree of this University at pass level with at least a credit in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education.

d) At least two years of appropriate professional experience and at least two satisfactory professional references.

e) A satisfactory interview may be required.

5.1 Objectives

5.1.2 With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Education.

5.1.3 Master's-level work in Mathematics Education or Science Education must be preceded by sufficient undergraduate work in that field or a related field to satisfy the Board of the Department of Mathematics and Science Education that the candidate is likely to be successful.

5.1.4 Candidates may be required to take and pass prerequisite courses, which are deemed by the Board to be necessary or desirable. Such pre-requisites may be required prior to admission to the Master's Programme or prior to commencing a particular course or prior to the granting of the Degree. Pre-requisite courses will not earn credit towards Degree requirements.

5.2 Student Advising

Upon admission, each student will be assigned an Advisor. The Advisor will be available to consult with the student regarding coursework and any other issues related to Master's-level studies. During the second semester of Level One, a Research Supervisor for the Dissertation or Research Essay, which is to be completed during Level Two, will be appointed for each student. The Advisor will normally, but not necessarily, act as the Research Supervisor.

5.3 Programme Structure MEd (Mathematics Education)

Level 1
Core Courses

All students are required to take the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESM 640</td>
<td>Integrated Foundations of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 641</td>
<td>Educational Research I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 642</td>
<td>Educational Research II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.4 Programme Structure MEd (Science Education)

Level One

Core Courses

All students are required to take the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESM 643</td>
<td>Advanced Instructional Strategies in Mathematics Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 642</td>
<td>Research Seminar in Mathematics Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Specialisation A: Secondary Mathematics Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESM 640</td>
<td>Integrated Foundations of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 644</td>
<td>Computer Applications in Mathematics and Science Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Specialisation B: Primary Mathematics Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPM 741</td>
<td>Modern Algebra for Teachers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPM 743</td>
<td>Basic Ideas of Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPM 745</td>
<td>Foundations of Geometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPM 747</td>
<td>Problems of Teaching Primary School Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Specialisation A: Secondary Mathematics Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESM 640</td>
<td>Integrated Foundations of Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Specialisation B: Primary Mathematics Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPM 741</td>
<td>Modern Algebra for Teachers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.4 Programme Structure MEd (Science Education)

Level One

Core Courses

All students are required to take the following core courses, each of which carries 3 credits:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EFF 640</td>
<td>Integrated Foundations of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFF 641</td>
<td>Educational Research I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFF 642</td>
<td>Educational Research II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 643</td>
<td>Advanced Curriculum Development, Implementation and Evaluation in Mathematics Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With the consent of the Department and agreement of the cognate department, a maximum of two optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/subspecialisations or from Level 400 or Level 600 approved Science courses of the Faculty of Science.

5.7 Student Advising

Upon admission, each student will be assigned an Advisor. The Advisor will be available to consult with the student regarding coursework and any other issues related to Master's-level studies. During the second semester of Level One, a Research Supervisor for the Dissertation or Research Essay, which is to be completed during Level Two, will be appointed for each student. The Advisor will normally, but not necessarily, act as the Research Supervisor.

5.8 Programme Structure MEd (Science Education)

Level One

Core Courses

All students are required to take the following core courses, each of which carries 3 credits:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESM 643</td>
<td>Advanced Instructional Strategies in Mathematics Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 642</td>
<td>Research Seminar in Mathematics Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Specialisation A: Secondary Mathematics Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESM 640</td>
<td>Integrated Foundations of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 644</td>
<td>Computer Applications in Mathematics and Science Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Specialisation B: Primary Mathematics Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPM 741</td>
<td>Modern Algebra for Teachers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPM 743</td>
<td>Basic Ideas of Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPM 745</td>
<td>Foundations of Geometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPM 747</td>
<td>Problems of Teaching Primary School Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Specialisation A: Secondary Mathematics Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESM 640</td>
<td>Integrated Foundations of Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Specialisation B: Primary Mathematics Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPM 741</td>
<td>Modern Algebra for Teachers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.7 Student Advising

Upon admission, each student will be assigned an Advisor. The Advisor will be available to consult with the student regarding coursework and any other issues related to Master's-level studies. During the second semester of Level One, a Research Supervisor for the Dissertation or Research Essay, which is to be completed during Level Two, will be appointed for each student. The Advisor will normally, but not necessarily, act as the Research Supervisor.

5.8 Programme Structure MEd (Science Education)

Level One

Core Courses

All students are required to take the following core courses, each of which carries 3 credits:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESM 643</td>
<td>Advanced Instructional Strategies in Mathematics Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 642</td>
<td>Research Seminar in Mathematics Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Specialisation A: Secondary Mathematics Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESM 640</td>
<td>Integrated Foundations of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 644</td>
<td>Computer Applications in Mathematics and Science Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Specialisation B: Primary Mathematics Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPM 741</td>
<td>Modern Algebra for Teachers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPM 743</td>
<td>Basic Ideas of Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPM 745</td>
<td>Foundations of Geometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPM 747</td>
<td>Problems of Teaching Primary School Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Specialisation A: Secondary Mathematics Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESM 640</td>
<td>Integrated Foundations of Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Specialisation B: Primary Mathematics Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPM 741</td>
<td>Modern Algebra for Teachers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In addition, students shall take any four optional courses, each of which carries 3 credits, from one of the following areas of sub-specialisation:

**Sub-Specialisation A: Secondary Science Teaching**
- ESS543 Advanced Instructional Strategies in Science Education
- ESS642 Research Seminar in Science Education I
- ESS644. Computer Applications in Mathematics and Science Education
- ESM646 Statistical Models and Experimental Designs

With the consent of the Department and agreement of the cognate department, a maximum of two optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/sub-specialisations or from Level 400 or 600 approved Science courses of the Faculty of Science.

**Sub-Specialisation B: Primary Science Teaching**
- EPM630 Advanced Integrated Science Concepts I
- EPM632 Advanced Integrated Science Concepts II
- EPM634 Teaching Science in Primary Schools
- EPM636 Foundations of Environmental Education
- EPM638 Critique of Educational Literature in Science Education

With the consent of the Department an agreement of the cognate department, one optional course may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/sub-specialisations or from Level 400 approved Science courses in the Faculty of Science. It should be noted that the Department might not be able to offer every optional course every year. Students are required to satisfactorily complete a minimum of 24 credits before proceeding to the Dissertation Route or Research Essay Route in Level Two.

**Level Two**
In the second year of the Programme, students shall take the Dissertation Route or the Research Essay Route.

**Dissertation Route**
ESS761 Dissertation

**Research Essay Route**
ESS751 Research Essay

In addition, students shall take four optional courses, each of which carries 3 credits, from one of the following areas of sub-specialisation:

**Sub-Specialisation A: Secondary Science Teaching**
- ESS741 Research Seminar in Science Education II
- ESS743 Emergent Issues in Science Education
- ESS745 Development of Science Education in Botswana
- ESS747 Independent Study in Science Education
- ESS749 Science, Technology and Society
- ESS750 Special Topics in Science Education

With the consent of the Department and agreement of the cognate department, a maximum of two optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/sub-specialisations or from Level 400 or 600 approved Science courses of the Faculty of Science.

**Sub-Specialisation B: Primary Science Teaching**
- EPM731 Advanced Integrated Science Concepts III
- EPM733 Advanced Integrated Science Concepts IV
- EPM735 Teaching College Science
- EPM737 Science Supervision
- EPM739 Trends and Issues in Environmental Education

With the consent of the Department and agreement of the cognate department, a maximum of two optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/sub-specialisations.

**5.5 Assessment**

5.5.1 Unless otherwise specified in the course outline, each course will be assessed by continuous assessment. The ratio between continuous assessment and formal examination, if applicable, is 60:40.

5.5.2 Courses taken in faculties other than Education will be examined in accordance with the Regulations of the Faculties within which the work was undertaken.

5.5.3 The cumulative GPA (Grade Point Average) for each semester will be computed on the basis of equal weighting for all courses.

**DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION, HEALTH AND RECREATION**

**Master of Education Degree in Physical Education**

The following courses are offered for the Master's of Education Degree in Physical Education:

- MEd (Physical Education-Sports Management)
- MEd (Physical Education-Sports Science)
- MEd (Physical Education-Sports Psychology)
- MEd (Physical Education-Sports Management)
- MEd (Physical Education-Sports Science)
- MEd (Physical Education-Sports Psychology)

**4.0 Departmental Regulations**

MEd (Physical Education)

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 40.0 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

41.0.1 Entrance Requirements

41.0.1.1 The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the MEd programmes of the Department of Physical Education shall be:

a) A BEd degree in Physical Education or related area from this University or recognised equivalent institution with at least a 2(iii) or 3.0 GPA on a five-point scale or:

b) An acceptable Bachelor's degree with at least a 2(ii) or 3.0 GPA plus a Post Graduate diploma in any relevant area of Physical Education.

41.0.1.2 MEd work in any specialisation must be preceded by sufficient undergraduate work in that field or a related one to satisfy the Board of the Department.

**6.0 Programme Structure**

The structure of the MEd (Physical Education) Programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5. The MEd Degree offered by coursework and Dissertation shall consist of eight taught courses equivalent to 24 credits and a Dissertation (PHR798) equivalent to 24 credits. The MEd degree offered by coursework and Research Essay (PHR799) shall consist of twelve taught courses equivalent to 36 credits and a Research Essay equivalent to twelve credits.

**Level One**
All students are required to take the following core courses:

**Semester 1**

**Core Courses**
- EFF640 Integrated Foundations of Education
- Educational Research I
- EFF641
- PRH600 Contemporary Issues in Physical Education, Sport, Recreation and Leisure

**Level Two**
In the second level of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation Route or the Research Essay Route.

6.021 Dissertation Route - The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

6.022 Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

**Semester 3**
Students shall take two courses they did not take in their area of specialisation plus two from the following:

- MGT750 Organizational Theory and Behavior
- PRH604 Sport and the Media
- PRH700 Physical Education and Sport in Traditional African Cultures
- PRH702 Comparative History of Physical Education and Sport
Regulations shall apply:

40.0 and 41.0, the following Departmental Special Programme in Department of Primary Education

4.0 Master of Education Degree Programme in Department of Primary Education

4.1 Preamble

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

4.2 Entrance Requirements MEd Programme in Primary Education

The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the MEd programme shall be:

a) A relevant BEd degree from this or any recognised university or equivalent institution with at least a 2(ii) or its equivalent, or:

b) A relevant Bachelor's Degree from this university with at least a second class, second division plus at least a credit in the concurrent Diploma in Education or pass in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education. Equivalent qualifications from other recognised academic institutions shall be considered, or:

c) A relevant Bachelor's degree of this university at pass level with at least a credit in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education; At least two years of appropriate professional experience; at least two satisfactory professional references; a satisfactory interview may be required; evidence of potential to perform successfully in a graduate level programme.

With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Department of Primary Education. MEd work in any specialization must be preceded by sufficient undergraduate work in that field or a related one to satisfy the Board of the Department of Primary Education that the candidate is likely to be successful.

Candidates may be required to take and pass pre-requisite courses, which are deemed necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required prior to admission to the MEd programme or prior to commencing a particular course or prior to the granting of the degree. Pre-requisite courses will not ear credit towards degree requirements.

4.3 Student Advising

Upon admission, each student shall be assigned an Advisor. The Advisor shall consult with the student regarding coursework and other issues related to the programme of study and may or may not serve as the Research Supervisor. During the first year, a Research Supervisor shall be appointed for each student.

4.4 Programme Structure

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation 41.5, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

4.4.1 The Primary Education Department offers two MEd specialisations: MEd (Language Education) and MEd (Early Childhood Education).

4.4.2 The degree shall be a course-based MEd offered as coursework and Dissertation OR coursework and Research Essay. The degree shall be offered through full-time or part-time study.

4.4.3 A taught course should be of one semester in duration and carry three credits. Each course shall comprise lectures, group work, seminars, discussion and individual research writing.

4.4.4 On satisfactory completion of a minimum of 24 credits, students shall progress into the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

4.4.5 All students must take three Faculty core courses (EFT640, EFT641, EFT642). Students following the Dissertation route must complete a further five specialisation courses while students following the Research Essay route must complete a further nine specialisation courses. Students may take one course during the long vacation, subject to the availability of staff. With the consent of the Head of Department offering the specialization and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana, from an approved Master's programme of another university or as specified in Departmental Special Regulations.

4.4.6 Course Work and Dissertation

Subject to the provisions of the General Regulations, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

4.4.6.1 The Dissertation proposal must be approved by the Board of the Department of Primary Education.

4.4.6.2 The subject of the Dissertation shall be within the general field of specialisation and must reveal independent and original investigation and knowledge of methods of scholarship.

4.4.7 Course Work and Research Essay

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation 41.5, 41.10 and 41.11, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply.

4.4.7.1 The type of Research Essay shall be selected using the Faculty of Education Guidelines for the MEd Research Essay Option and have the mutual agreement of the student and the research supervisor.

4.4.7.2 The subject of the Research Essay shall be within the general field of specialisation.

4.5 Programme Structure MEd (Language Education)

Level One

All students will be required to take the following core courses:

EFF 640 Integrated Foundations of Education
EFF 641 Educational Research I
EFF 642 Educational Research II
EPL 640 Language in the Curriculum
EPL 642 Reading and Writing Disabilities
EPL 643 Developing Children's Literature
EPL 647 Drama in Education
EPL 750 Special Topics in Language Education

Level Two

In level two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

Dissertation Route - The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with General Regulations 41.9 and 41.11.

Dissertation Route

EPL 761 Dissertation

Research Essay Route

The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with General Regulations 41.10 and 41.11.

Research Essay Route

EPL 740 Language in Education Policy and Planning
EPL 741 Bilingual Education
EPL 742 Teaching Language and Literacy
EPL 743 First and Second Language Acquisition
EPL 748 First and Second Language Teacher Education

4.6 Programme Structure MEd (Early Childhood Education)

Level One

All students will be required to take the following core courses:

EFF 640 Integrated Foundations of Education
EFF 641 Educational Research I
EFF 642 Educational Research II
EPL 640 Language in the Curriculum
EPL 642 Reading and Writing Disabilities
EPL 743 First and Second Language Acquisition
EPL 748 First and Second Language Teacher Education

EPI 642 Trends and Issues in Early Childhood Education
EPI 643 Teaching Language and Literacy
EPI 645 First and Second Language Teacher Education
EPI 646 Planning and Financing of Infant/
Primary Education

EPI 645 Educational Diagnosis and Assessment of Pre-school Exceptional children

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at this university or from an approved Master's programme of another university.

Level Two

In level two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

Dissertation Route - The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with General Regulations 41.9 and 41.11.

EPI 761 Dissertation

Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with General Regulations 41.10 and 41.11

EPI 751 Research Essay Plus four optional courses from the following:

EPI 740 Detailed Study of Preschool Programmes
EPI 741 Developing Curricular Materials for Exceptional Children
EPI 742 The Infant/Primary School Teacher
EPI 743 Teaching and Learning of Core Subjects at the Infant/Primary School Levels
EPI 750 Special Topics in Primary Education

4.7 Assessment

Subject to Academic General Regulation 41.7, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply.

4.7.1 Each course shall be assessed by continuous assessment.

4.7.2 Courses taken in Faculties other than Education shall be examined in accordance with the regulations of the Faculties within which the work was undertaken.

4.7.3 The cumulative GPA for each semester shall be computed on the basis of equal weighting for all courses.
FACULTY OF ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY

Special Regulations for MPhil and PhD
Department of Civil Engineering
Department of Electrical Engineering
Mechanical Engineering

47
48
50
50
specialisation areas:

- Engineering
- Design
- Technology
- Built Environment
- Project Management

12.0 Faculty Special Regulations for the Degree of MPhil and PhD

Subject to the Special General Regulations 50.0, the following Faculty Special regulations apply:

Preamble: The MPhil and PhD degrees are graduate degrees carried out through supervised research, but which may require coursework if deemed necessary by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee (ISC). Courses to fulfill such requirements must be approved by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee, the School of Graduate Studies and Senate. These degrees may be available through all Faculties and Departments of the Faculty of Engineering and Technology (FET), through the School of Graduate Studies. Further studies, research and supervisory arrangements will be determined by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and require approval of the School of Graduate Studies Board. It is not essential that these degrees be pursued in the same Faculty as the Bachelor’s degree was obtained, but normally the subject for study in the higher degree shall have been a major subject taken successfully at the Bachelor’s level. If the Bachelor’s degree has been earned in a different academic discipline, the student may be required to meet additional academic requirements.

12.1 Admission into the Master of Philosophy Degree Programme

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.1 with the following provisions:

50.1.3 Applicants who have obtained other qualifications and have relevant experience may be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee. Applicants may be required to pass a qualifying examination, set and organized by the Department concerned, who shall forward the results to the School of Graduate Studies Board through the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee before a final decision on the applicant’s acceptability is made.

12.2 Admission to the Doctor of Philosophy Degree Programme

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.2 with the following provisions:

50.2.2 d) Applicants with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

50.2.3 A prospective applicant must first discuss the proposed programme with the Department(s) in which she proposes to work, to establish in general terms whether the research proposal is viable.

50.2.4 On receipt of completed application forms and supporting documents, including an acceptable outline of the proposed research, the School of Graduate Studies shall send one copy to the Chair of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee for review and recommendation.

50.2.5 Acceptances/Rejections shall be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board after receipt of the recommendation of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and verification that a qualified Supervision Committee is available.

12.3 Registration

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.3.

12.4 Transfer from another University

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.4.

12.5 Programme Structure (MPhil)

The courses are:

- IDR800 Design research Methods
- ENE800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Engineering (MPhil)
- DES800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Design (MPhil)
- TEC800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Technology (MPhil)
- BEN800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Built Environment (MPhil)
- MPM800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Project Management (MPhil)

12.6 Programme Structure (PhD)

The courses are:

- ENE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Engineering (PhD)
- DES900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Design (PhD I)
- TEC900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Technology (PhD)
- BEN900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Built Environment (PhD)
- MPM900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Project Management (PhD)

12.7 Duration of the Programme

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.5 with the following provisions:

50.5.3 If a reduction or extension of registration outside the normal period is required, a written application must be submitted through the Supervisor and the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee to the School of Graduate Studies Board, which may grant an extension of up to twelve months. Any reduction or further extension may only be approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board. Under certain circumstances, the School of Graduate Studies Board may only grant such permission if the student agrees to transfer to regulations current at that time.

12.8 Programme of Study

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.6 with the following provisions:

50.6.1 Each graduate student is required to pursue a prescribed programme of study under the direction of a Supervisor Committee.

50.6.2 The main Supervisor shall be recommended by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee, and shall be approved and appointed by the School of Graduate Studies Board. With approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee shall nominate two additional members who shall act as Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee. In approving the Supervision Committee, the School of Graduate Studies shall take into account the overall expertise and experience of the proposed team.

50.6.3 Co-Supervisors from within or outside the University of Botswana may be recommended by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee, and shall be approved and appointed by the School of Graduate Studies Board which, before reaching a decision, will examine the respective CVs for evidence of an appropriate level of experience and/or current scholarly work.

50.6.4 In exceptional circumstances, a change of Supervisor may be recommended by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee to the School of Graduate Studies Board.

50.6.5 Where a Supervisor is absent from the University for more than two months, then an acting Supervisor must be appointed. The Supervisor shall make the recommendation of an acting Supervisor to the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee for approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

12.9 Transfer of Registration

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.7 with the following provisions:

50.7.1 Transfer from MPhil to PhD

50.7.1.1 A candidate provisionally registered for the PhD degree shall apply to transfer registration and proceed to the PhD, after completion of at least a period of 9 months but not more than 24 months (full-time students) or at least 9 but not more than 36 months (part-time students), if the Supervisor so recommends. The recommendation shall be based on the work that has already been done by the student within the said period. The application must be then be supported by a statement from the Supervisor describing progress and giving details of how the study is to be developed. The application must be submitted through the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee to the School of Graduate Studies Board for final decision.

50.7.2 Transfer from PhD to MPhil

50.7.2.1 A candidate registered for the PhD, may choose to transfer to the MPhil programme. The student’s Supervisor may recommend that the student transfer to the MPhil programme. In both of these situations, the application for transfer must be accompanied by a written recommendation from the Supervisor and be submitted through the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee to the School of Graduate Studies Board for final decision.

13.0 Thesis

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.8 with the following provisions:

50.8.1 Submission of Title and Abstract of the Thesis

The title and abstract (not exceeding 500 words) of the Thesis must be submitted through the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee for approval. The abstract may be edited before the final submission of the Thesis. After the title has been approved, it may not be changed except with the permission of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and the School of Graduate Studies Board. The abstract may be edited before the final submission of the thesis.

13.1 Examination

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.9 with the following provisions:

50.9.1 Entry into the Examination

50.9.1.2 The final submission of the Thesis for examination may follow at any time within the permitted time limit, but the candidate must immediately beforehand inform the FET
Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and School of Graduate Studies Board in writing of the intention to do so, and also submit a signed statement from the Supervisor indicating his/her approval or otherwise, to the submission of the Thesis for examination.

50.9.3.1 Composition of the Board of Examiners

The Board of Examiners for the degree of MPhil and PhD shall comprise at least three members from the following, as recommended by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board.

Chairperson: A Professor or Senior Academic from outside the University, provided s/he is not a member of the Supervision Committee.

Internal Examiner: An academic member of staff who is competent in the area of the work to be examined. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.

External Examiner: A Senior Academic from outside the University of Botswana. The person must be competent in the area of the work to be examined, and an experienced researcher. S/he shall not be a former member of UB unless at least three years have elapsed since leaving UB.

50.9.3.3 In advisory capacity, at least one person may be recommended from the following. Such persons shall have no voting power on decisions to be made by the Board. One Senior Academic from a relevant Department, One Senior Academic from a cognate Department. One Expert in the relevant field from outside the University.

50.9.3.4 In attendance: At least one from the following Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, Supervisor, or Head of the relevant Department(s).

12.10 Notification of Results and Award of Degree

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.10 with the following provisions:

50.10.1 Candidates will be formally notified of their examination results by the School of Graduate Studies, after the reports from the Board of Examiners, FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and School of Graduate Studies Board have been accepted and approved by Senate.

50.10.3 A student normally has the right of appeal to Senate on decisions taken under these regulations. The Appeal shall be made to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, for consideration by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee, with a recommendation to the School of Graduate Studies Board, within three months from the date of notification of the results. The appeals procedure shall appear in the School of Graduate Studies handbook.

13.2 Programme Structure

A student should pass, at MPhil level, and before proceeding with research at PhD level, one course in research methodology from two such alternative generic courses, as recommended by the Faculty ISC.

Courses for MPhil/PhD Students

In accordance with the General regulations, 50.5, all MPhil programmes would be a minimum of 2 years full time and 3 years Part Time. The PhD would take a minimum of 3 years full time and 5 years part time. Attendance at students’ re-search seminars and lectures by visiting scholars will be a non-credit requirement. Participation in conferences and publications will also be part of the programmes. Strong industrial links will be fostered including work and stay on site and with approved industrial partners, as envisaged by the faculty.

MPhil students take one of the two core courses on Research Methods, as appropriate to their background and intended topic of research, on the advice of the Faculty ISC. The two core courses on Research Methodology are as follows:

**CEM603 Analytical Research Methods (3)**

**DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL ENGINEERING**

**Master of Science Degree in Civil Engineering**

**5.1 Preamble**

The Master’s Programme in Civil Engineering (MSc) curriculum reflects national demands in design and construction and management, and conforms to global trends in graduate education. It consists of core and optional courses which are streamed into five areas of Civil Engineering specialization: Water Resources & Environmental Engineering, Structural Engineering, Construction Management, Geotechnical Engineering and Transportation Engineering.

**5.2 Duration**

Full-time students can complete the Programme in four semesters while part-time students can complete in six semesters. The first year of full-time study (semesters 1 and 2) in the Masters Programme in Civil Engineering is based on coursework while the second year of study (semesters 3 and 4) on the supervised research of individuals leading to the presentation of their dissertation. Courses are normally offered at times to suit part-time students.

**5.3 Admission**

The entrance requirements are a Bachelor’s degree in Civil Engineering or Construction Engineering and Management with at least second class, second division, or the equivalent, from this or any other recognized university.

**5.4 Evaluation**

Courses are evaluated from assignments and tests (40%) and exams (60%). A minimum of 55% is required to pass. Courses normally carry 3 credits.

**5.5 Courses Offered**

Semester 1 (all core courses)

**Common courses:**
- MAT 691 Mathematical methods for engineers

**Specialization 1:** Geotechnics
- CEM 611 Advanced soil mechanics
- CEM 631 Construction finance & economics

**Specialization 2:** Transportation
- CEM 611 Advanced soil mechanics

**Specialization 3:** Water & Environment
- CEM 641 Water quality management, modeling

**Specialization 4:** Structural
- CEM 651 Advanced structural analysis

**Semester 2**

**Specialization 1:** Geotechnics
- CEM 612 Site Investigation and Soil Testing
- CEM 613 Analysis & Design of Shallow & Deep Foundations

**Optional courses:**
- CEM 614 Slope stability and dams
- CEM 615 Clay mineralogy and expansive soils
- CEM 616 Earth pressure & retaining structures
- CEM 621 Pavement design
- CEM 622 Highway engineering materials
- CEM 655 Finite element analysis

**Specialization 2:** Construction management
- CEM 623 Total quality management
- CEM 636 Info. management in construction
- CEM 637 Strategic management construction
- LAW 615 Alternative dispute resolution

**Specialization 3:** Transportation
- CEM 621 Pavement design
- CEM 622 Highway engineering materials

**Optional courses:**
- CEM 623 Construction technology equipment
- CEM 624 Highway rehabilitation & maintenance
- CEM 625 Transportation planning
- CEM 626 Transportation systems & safety

**Specialization 3:** Water & Environment
- CEM 642 Environmental engineering systems
- CEM 643 Integrated catchment modelling

**Optional courses:**
- CEM 642 Environmental engineering systems
- CEM 643 Integrated catchment modelling
Master in Project Management (MPM)

3.3 Entrance Qualifications
3.3.1. The minimum entrance requirement shall be as stipulated in regulations 41.3.1, 41.3.2, and 41.3.4 (41.3.3 is not applicable). Subject to the Special Regulation 3.3.1, candidates who have studied a course in mathematics, statistics or quantitative methods and passed with at least a grade of C or equivalent will have an added advantage during the selection process.

3.3.2. Subject to the provisions of Academic General Regulation 00.0 and General Regulations for Master’ degrees 40.1 and 41.0, the following Special Regulations shall apply to the MPM degree programme.

3.6.2. To complete the MPM programme, candidates taking course work with Research Essay option must accumulate 24 credits from core courses, at least 12 credits from optional courses and 12 credits for Research Essay.

3.6.3. Applicants will be required to indicate at registration the intended area of research to provide ample time for planning resources, such as, dissertation supervisors and also to assess the viability of the research. Admission of qualified applicants is dependent upon availability of an appropriate research supervisor.

3.6.4. Subject to changes approved from time to time, the list of MPM courses shall be as indicated in Table 2 and 3.

3.6.5. The availability for registration of optional courses and the research essay option shall be subject to regulation 40.17.

Course work with MPM Dissertation

Code Title Credits Type

MPM 650 Project Planning 3 C
MPM 652 Project Environment Analysis 3 C

One of the following optional courses

MPM 653 Project Quality, Health and Safety Management 3 O
MPM 655 Project Impact Appraisal and Evaluation 3 O
MG1 641 Quantitative Analysis for Business Sub-total semester 1 12

Course work with MPM Research Essay (currently not offered)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGT744</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM650</td>
<td>Project Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM652</td>
<td>Project Environment Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM653</td>
<td>Project Quality, Health and Safety Management</td>
<td>3 C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of the following optional courses

MPM 664 Project Risk Analysis 3 O
MPM 668 Project Leadership and Conflict Management Strategies 3 O
LAW669 Project Legal Environment 3 C

Sub-total semester 3 12 C

Students take any four optional courses

Semester 4

MPM702 Research Essay 12 C

Sub-total for Semester 4 12 C

Total for MPM programme 48

Type (C-core; O-optional)

3.7 Assessment

The General Regulation 41.7 governing assessment shall apply

3.8 Dissertation and Research Essay

3.8.1. A student intending to write a Dissertation or Research Essay shall be required to submit a research topic to the Head of Department before the completion of coursework. The Dissertation proposal shall be presented to the Departmental Board for consideration and approval.

3.8.2. Academic General Regulations 41.9 and 41.10 shall govern the supervision of the Dissertation and Research Essay.

3.9 Assessment and Examination

3.9.1. Course assessment shall be based on continuous assessment and examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken. The ratio between continuous assessment and examination is as stipulated in the individual course outlines.

3.9.2. Academic General Regulations 41.7 and 08.6 shall govern continuous assessment and the final examinations.

3.10 Progression from Semester to Semester

3.10.1. Progression from one semester to the next shall be governed by Academic General Regulations 41.8.

3.10.2. In addition, for students to register for courses in Level 700 they should have completed and passed all Level 600 courses.

3.10.3. In order for a student to register for the course MPM 701 Dissertation, the course MPM 700 MPM Proposal must be completed in accordance with regulation 38.2.

3.11 Management and Assessment of the Dissertation and Research Essay

The management and assessment of the dissertation and research essay shall be as stipulated in regulations 41.9 and 41.10 respectively.

3.12 Award of the MPM
The Degree of Master in Project Management shall be awarded as per General Regulation 41.12.

DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL
ENGINEERING
Master of Science Degree in
Electrical/Electronic Engineering

Entrance Requirements
Applicants for MSc Programme should have obtained a relevant Bachelor’s degree in Electrical/electronic Engineering with at least second class, second division (3.0 on 5.0 scale) on equivalent from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

Assessment
Each course shall be assessed by formal examination and continuous assessment. The ratio between formal examination and continuous assessment shall be 50:50.

Award of Degree.
The Degree of MSc in Electrical/Electronic Engineering (each stream) shall be awarded upon achieving a minimum of grade C in each course and upon successful completion and defence of the Research Dissertation (stream one-Electrical Engineering, Stream two-Electronics Systems Engineering)

STREAM 1 – ELECTRICAL POWER ENGINEERING

Semester 1 – Core Courses (12 Credits)
MEM 601 Mathematical Methods for Engineers
CEM 602 Introduction to Project Management
CSI 602 Computer Software Engineering
EEM 601 Electric Power Systems Analysis

Semester 2 – Core Courses (6 Credits)
EEM 611 High Voltage Transmission
EEM 612 Electrical Machines and Drives Optional Courses (Select 2 out of 5 Courses – 6 credits)
EEM 610 Electrical Measurements and Control
EEM 613 Power Systems Economics and Management
EEM 614 Power Distribution Systems
EEM 615 Computer Control Systems
EEM 616 Electric Power System Operations

Semesters 3 and 4 – Core Courses (24 Credits)
EEM 701 Supervised Research and Dissertation
EEM 625 Mobile and Wireless Communications
EEM 626 Optical and Broad band Communications

Semesters 3 and 4 – Core Courses (24 Credits)
EEM 701 Supervised Research and Dissertation

DEPARTMENT OF
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
Master of Science Degree in
Mechanical Engineering

7.0 Departmental Special Regulations for the MSc Degree Programme in Mechanical Engineering

7.1 Preamble
The Department of Mechanical Engineering offers MSc degree programmes by course work and research thesis (Dissertation). Subject to the General Regulations for Master’s and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees 40.0 and to General Regulations specific for Master’s Degree Programmes 41.0 the following Departmental Special regulations shall apply:

7.2 Entrance Requirements
Applicants for the MSc programme in Mechanical Engineering should have obtained a Bachelor degree in Mechanical Engineering with at least GPA on a 5-point scale from a recognized university or institution of higher learning.

7.3 Programme Structure
1.1.1. The MSc degree programme in Mechanical Engineering shall be a modular based programme offered as coursework and Dissertation. The degree will be offered through full-time or part-time study.
1.1.2. The programme shall consist of coursework and Dissertation extending over 4 semesters of full-time study or 6 semesters of part-time study.
1.1.3. The course work will extend over two semesters and shall consist of three Departmental common courses, one core course and four optional courses. Each stream in the second semester shall consist of four optional courses, where all of them can be chosen from the same stream or two of them from the same stream, and the other two from any of the streams/department/faculty.
1.1.4. The Departmental common courses will be taken in the first semester and the remaining courses will be taken in semesters one and two
1.1.5. The course work structure shall comprise of Departmental common courses, Stream core courses and Optional courses as follows:

Semester 1 (12 credits)
Two Departmental Common Courses (2 x 3 = 6 credits). One Common Course from other Departments (1 x 3 = 3 credits). One Stream Core Course (1 x 3 = 3 credits).

Semester 2 (12 credits)
Two out of four Stream Courses (2 x 3 = 6 credits). Two Courses from any stream/department/faculty (2 x 3 = 6 credits)

Semester 3 & 4 (12 credits)

Dissertation Total number of credits = 48

The structures of the streams are as follows:

A. STREAM 1: MANUFACTURING
Semester 1
Three Common Courses plus One Core (2 credits)
MAT 691 Mathematical Methods for Engineers
MEM 602 Information Technology in Engineering
CEM 603 Research Methodologies
MEM 611 Advanced Topics in Manufacturing Methods

Semester 2 (12 credits)
Two out of the Four Stream Courses plus Two Courses from any Stream/Department/Faculty
MEM 612 Advanced Manufacturing Systems
MEM 613 Engineering Materials
MEM 614 Reliability and Maintainability
MEM 615 Manufacturing Productivity

B. STREAM 2: ENERGY AND PROCESS ENGINEERING SYSTEMS
Semester 1 (12 credits)
Three Common Courses plus One Core
MAT 691 Mathematical Methods for Engineers
MEM 602 Information Technology in Engineering
CEM 603 Research Methodologies
MEM 621 Transport Phenomena (core) 3

Semester 2
Two out of Four Stream Courses plus Two Courses from any Stream/Department/Faculty (12 credits)
MEM 622 Advanced Power Generation
MEM 623 Renewable Energy Systems
MEM 624 Process Engineering Systems
MEM 625 Energy Management and the Environment

C. STREAM 3 – ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT
Semester 1
Three Common Courses plus One Core (12 credits)
MAT 691 Mathematical Methods for Engineers
MEM 602 Information Technology in Engineering
CEM 631 Research Methodologies
MEM 632 Engineering Management Fundamentals (core)

Semester 2
MEM 633 System Dynamics and Modelling
MEM 634 Project Administration Procedures
MEM 635 Operations Research
MAT 675 Statistical Analysis of Reliability

D. STREAM 4 – CONTROL SYSTEMS
Semester 1
Three Common Courses plus One Core (12 credits)
MAT 691 Mathematical Methods for Engineers
MEM 602 Information Technology in Engineering
CEM 603 Research Methodologies
MEM 641 Modeling and Control (core)

Semester 2
Two out of Four Stream Courses plus Two Courses from any Stream/Department/Faculty (12 credits)
MEM 642 Simulation and Software Engineering
MEM 643 Signal Processing and Estimation
MEM 644 Non-linear Systems, Adaptive, Self-Tuning and Optimal Control
MEM 645 State Space and Multivariable Systems

7.4 Assessment
The structures of the streams are as follows:

A. STREAM 1: MANUFACTURING
Semester 1
Three Common Courses plus One Core (2 credits)
MAT 691 Mathematical Methods for Engineers
MEM 602 Information Technology in Engineering
CEM 603 Research Methodologies
MEM 611 Advanced Topics in Manufacturing Methods

Semester 2 (12 credits)
Two out of the Four Stream Courses plus Two Courses from any Stream/Department/Faculty
MEM 612 Advanced Manufacturing Systems
MEM 613 Engineering Materials
MEM 614 Reliability and Maintainability
MEM 615 Manufacturing Productivity

B. STREAM 2: ENERGY AND PROCESS ENGINEERING SYSTEMS
Semester 1 (12 credits)
Three Common Courses plus One Core
MAT 691 Mathematical Methods for Engineers
MEM 602 Information Technology in Engineering
CEM 603 Research Methodologies
MEM 621 Transport Phenomena (core) 3

Semester 2
Two out of Four Stream Courses plus Two Courses from any Stream/Department/Faculty (12 credits)
MEM 622 Advanced Power Generation
MEM 623 Renewable Energy Systems
MEM 624 Process Engineering Systems
MEM 625 Energy Management and the Environment

C. STREAM 3 – ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT
Semester 1
Three Common Courses plus One Core (12 credits)
MAT 691 Mathematical Methods for Engineers
MEM 602 Information Technology in Engineering
CEM 631 Research Methodologies
MEM 632 Engineering Management Fundamentals (core)

Semester 2
MEM 633 System Dynamics and Modelling
MEM 634 Project Administration Procedures
MEM 635 Operations Research
MAT 675 Statistical Analysis of Reliability

D. STREAM 4 – CONTROL SYSTEMS
Semester 1
Three Common Courses plus One Core (12 credits)
MAT 691 Mathematical Methods for Engineers
MEM 602 Information Technology in Engineering
CEM 603 Research Methodologies
MEM 641 Modeling and Control (core)

Semester 2
Two out of Four Stream Courses plus Two Courses from any Stream/Department/Faculty (12 credits)
MEM 642 Simulation and Software Engineering
MEM 643 Signal Processing and Estimation
MEM 644 Non-linear Systems, Adaptive, Self-Tuning and Optimal Control
MEM 645 State Space and Multivariable Systems
DEPARTMENT OF NURSING
Master of Nursing Science (MNSc)

2.0 Special Regulations
Subject to the provisions of the General Regulations 000 and 200, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

2.1 Entrance Requirements
Entrance requirements to the Master of Nursing Science Degree Programme are:

a) A Bachelor's Degree in Nursing, with at least a second class; second division or equivalent. Equivalent degrees from other recognized academic institutions will be considered on an individual basis. Candidates with a Pass at the undergraduate level in Nursing Programmes will be considered on an individual basis;

b) A current and active nursing license in Botswana or transferable in Botswana through the Nursing and Midwifery Council for Botswana;

c) A minimum of 2 years appropriate professional practice following the first Degree, which may be acquired concurrently with part-time study. Professional practice for students who have obtained a pass in their undergraduate programmes will be considered on an individual basis.

2.2 Programme Structure
The Master of Nursing Science is a 4-semester Degree Programme consisting of coursework, a Research Essay, a clinical practicum and internship.

The Degree is offered as a full-time and part-time Programme. The normal duration for the Master of Nursing Science Degree Programme shall be as stipulated in Section 40.321 of the Master's Degree Regulations.

2.3 Course Listings
Level 1/Year 1
Semester 1
Core Courses
MNS603 Family Health Nursing
MNS604 Health Assessment
MNS605 Normal Physiology and Pathophysiology
MNS606 Health Promotion Across the Life Span (except Parents and Child)

Semester 2
Core Courses
MNS601 Theoretical Foundations of Nursing
MNS602 Research Methods in Nursing

Speciality Courses (6 credits, core):
MNS610 Theory and Practice of Community Health Nursing
MNS611 Advanced Community Health Nursing Practice
Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing Speciality
MNS612 Trends in Psychiatric Modalities
MNS608 Advanced Concepts in Professional Nursing
Parent and Child Health Nursing Speciality
MNS613 Human Embryology and Genetics
MNS614 Neonatal Nursing

Family Nurse Practitioner Specialty
MNS615 Pharmaceutical Interventions in Primary Health Care
MNS706 Disaster and Trauma Nursing

Optional Courses (3 credits)
In addition, all students shall select 1 course from the optional course listing below:
MNS731 Health Policy and Health Service Management
MNS732 Trends in Midwifery Practice
MNS733 Health Informatics
EBF743 Gender and Health Education
DVS713 Health and Development
MGT640 Behavior in Organisations
LAW652 Ethics and Law in Health Care
EH6464 Counselling of Persons with Special Needs

Semester 3
MNS707 HIV/AIDS Epidemiology and Nursing Management
Sub-Speciality Courses (6 credits, core): In addition, all students shall select 2 courses listed under sub-speciality areas. The 2 courses selected shall be from the same sub-speciality. All sub-speciality courses are core courses.

Adult Health Nursing Sub-Speciality
a) Critical/Emergency/Trauma Nursing
MNS706 Disaster and Trauma Nursing
MNS709 Advanced Skills in Disaster and Trauma Nursing Or:
b) Gerontological and Geriatric Nursing
MNS610 Epidemiology
MNS710 Theoretical Perspectives in Aging
MNS711 Advanced Skills in the Care of the Aged

Community Health Nursing
a) School Health Nursing:
MNS712 Health Assessment and Risk Reduction in Schools
MNS713 School Health Nursing Practice
Or:
b) Occupational Health Nursing:
MNS714 Issues and Principles of Occupational Health Nursing
MNS715 Occupational Health Nursing Practice

Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing Sub-Speciality
a) Adult and Aged Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing:
MNS716 Adult and Aged Psychiatric Mental Health Problems
MNS717 Psychiatric Mental Health Practice
Or:
b) Child and Adolescent Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing:
MNS718 Child and Adolescent Psychiatric Mental Health Problems
MNS719 Psychiatric Mental Health Practice
EH6464 Counselling of Persons with Special Needs

2.7 Assessment
2.7.1 Unless specified otherwise in the course outline, each course shall be assessed by continuous assessment, which may entail tests, assignments, written papers and oral presentations. Continuous assessment shall be based on the following 3 components of work:

a) Two components of theory consisting of a major assignment and a final term assignment;

b) A cumulative practicum report.

2.7.2Coursework taken in Departments other than Nursing Education shall be examined in accordance with the Regulations of the Departments in which the work was taken.

2.7.3 Theory and Practice shall be weighted on a ratio of 60:40. The rationale is that at a Master's Level, students' practice should be theory and evidence-based.

Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Medical Sciences degree programmes
1.0 AIM AND OBJECTIVES

1.1 Aim
The principal aim of the MPhil/PhD programmes is to develop national and regional research capacity and competencies to enable knowledge generation that would guide national and regional interventions, ensuring that health research is aligned to the national health needs.

1.2 Objectives
The objectives of the programme are to:

• promote scientific enquiry in medical sciences.
• develop medical scientists who can identify a research problem, conduct a critical scientific review of literature, develop an appropriate study design, implement and manage a research project, analyze data, interpret scientific findings and write a scientific report.
• develop researchers capable of communicating scientific findings to scientific communities, stakeholders and the general public through publications in international peer-reviewed journals and in other forums.
• develop leaders in medical laboratory science who can influence policy and practice.
• support training of medical scientists seeking higher degrees.

2.0 CAREER PATHS

There are employment opportunities in academia for MPhil/PhD (Medical Sciences) graduates in the country and beyond. Some of the graduates can join academic programmes at UB and Institute of Health Sciences. Other opportunities are available at research centers in the country including the proposed Botswana Innovation Hub. Furthermore, the Ministry of Health has mandated with detection and surveillance of known and emerging diseases. In order to carry out this mandate, the Ministry plans to establish a public health laboratory that will be established in the country including the proposed Botswana Innovation Hub. Furthermore, the Ministry of Health has

3.0 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The MPhil and PhD in Medical Sciences are research degrees. However, students may be required to take limited coursework as determined by the Department.

MPhil in Medical Sciences
MLS801 Critical Appraisal and Research Seminars (Core), 6 credits
MLS802 MPhil Thesis (Core) 24 credits
Total Credits for MPhil in Medical Sciences = 30

PhD in Medical Sciences
MLS801 Critical Appraisal and Research Seminars (Core), 6 credits
MLS901 PhD Thesis (Core) 72 credits
Total Credits for PhD in Medical Sciences = 78

4.0 REGULATIONS

4.1 Admission into the Master of Philosophy (Medical Sciences) Degree Programme

Subject to the provisions of the General Academic Regulations 50.1 and the Faculty of Health Sciences regulations the following Departmental regulations shall apply:

4.1.1 An applicant for the Master of Philosophy (Medical Sciences) degree shall normally hold a first degree in medical laboratory sciences, medicine or pharmacy, from this University or from other recognized university or equivalent institution. This should have been passed with a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.5 on a 5-point scale.

4.1.2 An applicant with a first degree in pure or applied biological science subject or related science field obtained with a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.5 or equivalent plus relevant experience in a clinical laboratory may also be considered.

4.1.3 In addition, a candidate must first discuss the proposed research topic with the designated MPhil Supervisor or Supervision Committee constituted by the Department. The applicant must also submit an acceptable outline of the proposed research (concept paper), with relevant application forms obtained from the University. The applicant is expected to make a presentation of the research concept to the Department before the Department makes a final decision on the application.

4.2 Admission into the Doctor of Philosophy (Medical Sciences) Degree Programme

In addition to General Academic Regulations 50.2, the following Departmental regulations shall apply:

4.2.1 A candidate with appropriate first degree or MSc by coursework shall register for MPhil studies at the first instance. He/she may apply to transfer his/her registration to a PhD programme according to GAR 50.7.1.

4.2.2 A candidate with an appropriate MPhil degree is eligible to apply for direct entry into the PhD programme. Such a candidate may be exempted from coursework, at the discretion of the Department.

4.2.3 The applicant with MPhil qualification must also submit an acceptable outline of research to be conducted, with application forms. Such an applicant is expected to make a presentation of the research concept to the Department before the Department makes a final decision on the application.

4.3 Registration

This shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulations 50.3

4.4 Transfer from another University

This shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulations 50.4

4.5 Duration of the Programme

This shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulations 50.5

4.6 Programme of Study

This shall be as provided for in General Academic Regulations 50.6

4.7 Transfer of Registration

The procedure for transferring registration from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil is governed by General Academic Regulations 50.7.

4.8 Progression

A student’s performance shall be reviewed every Semester by the Department. The review shall consist of:

• A written progress report by the student.
• A written commentary by the Supervisor on the student’s progress. The Supervisor may be required to submit a supportive or corrective action plan being pursued to ensure that the student completes studies within the given time.

4.9 Thesis

This shall be according to General Academic Regulations 50.8. However, candidates are strongly recommended to publish their work in peer-reviewed journals before submission of the thesis in accordance to GAR 50.8.25.

4.10 Examination

In addition to GAR 50.9, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

• In the event the candidate to be examined holds an appointment in or has left the employ of the Department in the last three years, the Internal Examiner for his/her thesis, shall be appointed from another Department in the Faculty or other Faculties.

4.11 Notification of Results and Award of Degree

In accordance with General Academic Regulations 50.10

54
FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

Department of African Language and Literature 57
Department of English 57
Department of History 58
Department of Library and Information Studies 59
Department of Theology and Religious Studies 61
DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN LANGUAGES & LITERATURE

Master of Arts Programme in African Languages and Literature

The Department of African Languages and Literature offers a two-year Master of Arts Programme by coursework and Dissertation. Subject to the provisions of General Regulation 400 governing such programmes, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

2.0 Entrance Requirements

2.0.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement for admission to the Master of Arts Programme in the Department of African Languages and Literature shall be a Major in African Languages and Literature in a Single or Combined Major Programme in a Bachelor of Arts Degree programme from the University of Botswana or other recognised institutions, with a general classification of “2:1” in the subject of African Languages and Literature.

2.0.2 The Department may admit candidates with other qualifications, which, in the view of Senate, are deemed to be acceptable from their academic or professional relevance.

2.1 Programme Structure

In the normal offering of the Programme, students are required to complete two semesters of coursework and two semesters of Dissertation. The coursework will be offered in three streams. The students will be free to choose the stream they wish to follow.

2.1.1 Stream A consists of courses from both African Languages and Literature. The Programme comprises as follows:

a) Nine core courses including a course in Research Methods;

b) Seven optional courses from Language and Literature, up to three of which may be taken as electives from other departments;

c) Two compulsory non-credit courses aimed at providing special skills.

2.1.2 Stream B consists of African Languages and Linguistics courses. The Programme comprises as follows:

a) Four core Linguistics courses, including a course in research methods;

b) Six optional courses from Language options, up to two of which may be taken as electives from other departments;

c) Two compulsory non-credit courses aimed at providing special skills.

2.1.3 Stream C consists of African Oral and Written Literature courses. The Programme comprises as follows:

a) Four core Literature courses, including a course in research methods;

b) Six optional courses from the Literature options, up to three of which may be taken as electives from other departments;

c) Two compulsory non-credit courses aimed at providing special skills.

2.1.4 A student will usually be required to obtain a total of at least 24 credits.

2.1.5 Upon completion of coursework, a student will be expected to do Dissertation ALL701, which will normally be undertaken in two semesters. The Dissertation will be 24 credits.

2.1.6 In the Coursework and Research Essay option, candidates may do additional coursework in three semesters consisting of:

a) Nine core courses including a course in Research Methods;

b) Seven optional courses from Language and Literature, up to three of which may be taken as electives from other departments;

c) Two compulsory non-credit courses aimed at providing special skills.

2.1.7 The Research Essay ALL 702 will normally be written in one semester, and will be equivalent to six courses or 12 credits.

2.2 Assessment and Examination

2.2.1 To proceed from Part One to Part Two of the Master of Arts Programme in African Languages and Literature, the candidate shall normally be expected to complete the coursework and pass all the courses in Part One.

2.2.2 Assessment shall normally be by continuous assessment. Where examinations are required, the weighting shall be as follows:

a) Sixty per cent (60%) continuous assessment;

b) Forty per cent (40%) end-of-semester examination.

2.3 Progression from Semester to Semester

The progression requirements shall follow General Regulation 40.6.

2.4 Course Listing

The following is a synopsis of the Master of Arts courses offered by the Department of African Languages and Literature:

ALL 601 Research Methods and Dissertation Planning (C)

ALL 611 Phonetics and Sound Transcription (C)

ALL 612 Grammatical Theory and Analysis (C)

ALL 613 African Literature and Literary Theory I (C)

ALL 614 Poetics of Orality and Intertextuality in Africa

ALL 621 Current Approaches in Phonology (Pre: ALL 611)

ALL 622 Semantic and Pragmatics

ALL 623 Studies in Historical and Comparative Linguistics

ALL 624 Translation Theory and Practice in Africa

ALL 625 Theory and Practice in African Lexicography

ALL 626 Linguistic Theory and the Teaching of African Languages

ALL 631 The Major Writers of Southern Africa

ALL 632 Advanced Creative Writing I

ALL 633 African Theatre and Drama

ALL 634 African Philosophical Thought and the Arts

ALL 635 Gender and Genre in African Literature

ALL 636 Pedagogical Approaches to Literary and Cultural Studies

ALL 641 Phonological Analysis (Pre: ALL 611)

ALL 642 Grammatical Description (Pre: ALL 612)

ALL 643 African Literature and Literary Theory II (C)

ALL 644 Myth and Ritual in Africa (C)

ALL 651 Current Approaches to Morphological Analysis

ALL 662 Discourse Analysis and Stylistics

ALL 663 Bantu Linguistics (Pre: ALL 623)

ALL 664 Studies in Sociolinguistics

ALL 665 Language Acquisition and Pathology

ALL 666 Current Issues in Botswana Literature

ALL 667 Advanced Creative Writing II

ALL 668 The Written Literature in Africa

ALL 669 Literature, Ideology, and Culture

ALL 665 Oral Traditions of the Khoesan and Other Cultures in Botswana

ALL 666 Metaphor and Interpretation

ALL 671 Computer-Aided Learning and Research

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Master of Arts Programme in English

The English Department offers a graduate programme leading to the award of MA in English in one of the following areas of specialisation:

- English Language and Linguistics
- English Literature
- African Literature and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora
- Theatre Studies

5.1.4 Entrance Requirements

Applicants must have the following minimum requirements to be considered:

a. A major in English in a Single or Combined-major Bachelor degree programme, from this university or any recognised institution.

b. A degree classification of 2(ii) with at least 60% in the subject English or

c. Other qualifications that in the view of Senate are deemed equivalent to those in Graduate School Regulations. The Department shall interview candidates whom it deems worthy of admission but who do not satisfy the requirements of the Regulations.

5.1.5 Degree structure

Full-time: Four semesters of full-time study consists of:

Part I. Two semesters of full-time study during which the candidate shall undertake course work as prescribed for his/her programme, including the course on Research Methods which shall be a compulsory course taken at the beginning of the second semester of study.

Part II. Two semesters of full-time study during which the candidate shall undertake supervised research and prepare a Dissertation of not less than 20,000 words.

Part-time: Six to eight semesters, consisting of:

Part I. Four semesters of part-time study during which the candidate shall undertake course work as prescribed for his/her programme, including the course on Research Methods which shall be a compulsory (one semester) course.

Part II. Up to four semesters of part-time study during which the candidate shall undertake supervised research...
and prepare a Dissertation of not less than 20,000 words.

5.1.6 Specializations & their required course work for Part I:

Specialization 1: English Language and Linguistics:
Semester 1 – Candidates must take 12 credits comprising the two core courses plus two optional courses.
ENG 601 Core: Grammatical Theory
ENG 611 Core: Advanced Phonology of English

Optional courses
ENG 621 Issues in Psycholinguistics
ENG 631 Advanced Pragmatics
ENG 641 Applied Linguistics and Language Teaching
ENG 651 Lexicographic and Translation Theory
ENG 661 Stylistics
ENG 671 English for Specific Purposes

Semester 2 - Candidates must take 15 credits comprising the three core courses plus two optional courses.
ENG 600 Core: Research Methods
ENG 701 Core: Modern English Structure and Usage
ENG 711 Core: Advanced morphology in English

Optional courses
ENG 622 Tradition and Continuity in English Poetry
ENG 642 The English Novel from Defoe to Joyce
ENG 652 Readings in World Literature
ENG 682 19th Century Novel in America

Semester 2 - Candidates must take 15 credits comprising the three core courses plus two optional courses.
ENG 600 Core: Research Methods
ENG 613 Core: The Criticism of African Literature

Optional Courses
ENG 653 African American Literature
ENG 673 Language and Literature of Africans in Diaspora
ENG 683 The African Novel: A Regional and In-Depth Approach
ENG 693 Special Author in African Literature II
ENG 715 The Contexts of Modern African Literature (to be offered online)

Semester 3
ENG 773 Supervised Research and Dissertation in English Literature and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora

Semester 4
ENG 773 Supervised Research and Dissertation in African Literature and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora

Specialization 2: English Literature
Semester 1 – Candidates must take 12 credits comprising the one core course plus three optional courses.
ENG 602 Core: A Period in English Literature: The Modern Age

Optional courses
ENG 622 Tradition and Continuity in English Poetry
ENG 662 Special Author in English Literature
ENG 672 Language in Literature in English Literature
ENG 692 20th Century Novel in America
ENG 702 The Modern British Novel

Semester 2 - Candidates must take 15 credits comprising the three core courses plus two optional courses.
ENG 600 Core: Research Methods
ENG 612 Core: 20th Century Literature Theory and Criticism

Optional courses
ENG 632 Early 17th Century English Poetry: 1603-1006
ENG 662 Special Author in English Literature
ENG 672 Language in Literature in English Literature
ENG 692 20th Century Novel in America
ENG 702 The Modern British Novel

Semester 3
ENG 773 Supervised Research and Dissertation in English Literature

Semester 3
ENG 774 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Theatre and Theatre Studies

Specialization 3: African Literature and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora
Semester 1 - Candidates must take 12 credits comprising the one core course plus three optional courses.
ENG 603 Core: Modern African Literature: A Historical Perspective

Optional courses
ENG 623 Oral Literature
ENG 633 Caribbean Literature
ENG 643 Special Author in African Literature I
ENG 663 Special Author in African Literature II

Semester 2 - Candidates must take 15 credits comprising the three core courses plus two optional courses.
ENG 600 Core: Research Methods
ENG 613 Core: The Criticism of African Literature

Optional Courses
ENG 653 African American Literature
ENG 673 Language and Literature of Africans in Diaspora
ENG 683 The African Novel: A Regional and In-Depth Approach
ENG 693 Special Author in African Literature II
ENG 715 The Contexts of Modern African Literature (to be offered online)

Semester 3
ENG 773 Supervised Research and Dissertation in African Literature and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora

Semester 4
ENG 773 Supervised Research and Dissertation in African Literature and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora

Specialization 4: Theatre Studies (Currently not offered)
Semester 1 – Candidates must take 12 credits comprising the two core courses plus two optional courses.
ENG 604 Core: Topics in Theatre History

Optional courses
ENG 624 Topics in Dramatic Literature
ENG 634 Acting I
ENG 654 Directing I
ENG 674 Technical Theatre I
ENG 694 Botswana Theatre I

Semester 2 - Candidates must take 15 credits comprising the three core courses plus two optional courses.
ENG 600 Core: Research methods
ENG 614 Core: Seminar in Dramatic Theory and Criticism

Optional courses
ENG 644 Acting II
ENG 664 Directing II
ENG 684 Technical Theatre II
ENG 704 Theatre Management

Semester 3
ENG 774 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Theatre and Theatre Studies

Semester 4
ENG 774 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Theatre and Theatre Studies

5.1.7 Assessment
To proceed from Part I to Part II of the programme, the candidate must complete the coursework and pass all the eight courses in Part I. In addition, the candidate must present a Dissertation proposal which should be approved by the Department. Assessment of each course in all programmes shall consist of: 50% continuous assessment and 50% final examination, except for:

a. Research Methodology courses in which a 5,000-word research paper shall be required in place of the final examination. The research paper shall form the basis of the Dissertation proposal to be presented to the Department as stipulated above;

b. Practical Drama in which continuous assessment shall be 70%, made up of 40% Portfolio and 30% Practical; the final examination shall be 30%.

A student who has failed not more than 4 courses will be required to retake the failed courses in subsequent semesters, according to the General Regulations.

MPhil and PhD Degrees in English

Admission Requirements
Admission to the MPhil programme shall be in accordance with Regulation 50.1. Candidates must have obtained a single major or honours degree in English with an overall A or B average from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher education. Candidates who have obtained a First or Upper Second Class in a combined major degree may be considered provided that they have achieved at least a B average in the subject English. Candidates who have obtained degrees in English but do not meet the requirements above may be admitted to the programme provided they undergo a departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake the MPhil programme in English.

Admission into the PhD programme. To register for the PhD degree a candidate must have obtained an MA or MPhil degree in English from a recognized university. Candidates already registered for the MPhil programme may transfer to the PhD in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.7.1.1

Duration of the Programme
The programme of study shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 50.5.

The programmes. The MPhil and PhD programmes shall consist of two courses in any of the Department’s four areas of graduate specialization: English Language and Linguistics, English Literature, African Literature and the Literature of Africans in the Diaspora, and Theatre Studies. The courses are:

ENG 800 Supervised Research and Thesis in English
ENG 900 Supervised research and Thesis in English (PhD)

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Master of Arts Programme in History

Entry Requirements
MA Degrees & Postgraduate Diplomas
Applicants should normally have either (a) a Bachelor’s degree of the University of Botswana of at least second
class, second division, with an average of at least 65% in History or other relevant courses, or (b) a Bachelor’s degree or equivalent qualification, which in the opinion of the History Department is of the same standard, from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

Applicants who do not meet the above requirements may be considered for admission after the Department has satisfied itself that the candidate has the capability to complete the programme successfully in all cases, the questions of whether an applicant is qualified, and of which applicants shall be given preference if there are more qualified applicants than can be admitted, shall be determined by the History Department on the basis of its judgment of the candidate's academic abilities. In making this determination the Department may take into account the applicant’s academic record, the applicant’s work experience, and any other information provided by the applicant; and may interview the applicant and require the applicant to undergo further assessment at the Department’s discretion.

MPhil and PhD Degrees in History

MPhil Programme

The following candidates are eligible for admission:

a. Applicants with a Master’s Degree in History, Archaeology, or Museum Studies from a recognized university or university of equivalent institution of higher learning, or with a First Class Bachelor’s or equivalent degree.

b. Applicants with at least a one-year graduate qualifications from a recognized university of higher learning in any subject which is deemed relevant to a proposed research Dissertation may be admitted subject to the discretion of the Department of History Board.

c. Applicants already registered for the MPhil Programme shall be permitted to transfer to the PhD Programme in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.2.

PhD Programme

The following candidates are eligible for admission:

a. Applicants already registered for the MPhil Programme shall be permitted to transfer to the PhD Programme in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.2.

b. Applicants with an MPhil or equivalent degree in History from a recognized university or institution of higher learning;

c. Applicants with an MPhil or equivalent degree from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning in any subject which is deemed relevant to the proposed research topic by the Department of History; in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.31.2, applicants who do not satisfy the above qualifications shall initially register for the MPhil Programme.

Programme Structure

The courses are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 800</td>
<td>Supervised Research and Thesis in History (MPhil)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 900</td>
<td>Supervised Research and Thesis in History (PhD)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Duration

MA:

Full-time: 2 years (i.e. 2 semesters of coursework and 2 semesters of Dissertation or 3 semesters of coursework and 1 semester of Research Essay).

Part-time: 3 years (i.e. 4 semesters of coursework and 2 semesters of Dissertation or Research Essay).

MPhil: 2 years (full-time minimum)

PhD: 3 years (full-time minimum)

Course Structure

MA Degree in History:

(all courses 3 credits, except Dissertation Courses HIS 662 & HIS 751)

Core courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 601</td>
<td>History Research Methodology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 602</td>
<td>Philosophy of History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 603</td>
<td>Historiographical Issues in Pre-colonial Southern Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 604</td>
<td>Historiographical Issues in Modern South Africa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS 611</td>
<td>Introduction to the Economic History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 612</td>
<td>Case Studies in the Economic History of Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 613</td>
<td>Political and Economic Aspects of Imperialism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 614</td>
<td>Cultural and Environmental Approaches to the History of Imperialism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 615</td>
<td>History of Religion in Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 616</td>
<td>Religion and Power in Botswana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 627</td>
<td>Archaeology for Teachers Special Topic courses (optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 651</td>
<td>Special Topic I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 652</td>
<td>Special Topic II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 653</td>
<td>Special Topic III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 654</td>
<td>Special Topic IV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Special Topics currently approved by the History Department Board:

- Historiography of Conquest & Response in Africa
- Historical Introduction to the African Diaspora
- Historiography of Labour Migration in Southern Africa
- Khoesan History in Southern Africa
- Impact of the World Wars on Botswana

Other optional courses

With the approval of the History Department Board, candidates may take courses offered by other Departments which shall be counted as substituting for optional History courses. Appropriate courses from the Master's level programmes of the following departments will normally be approved:
- African Languages and Literature
- History
- Religious Studies
- History
- Political and Administrative Studies
- Development Studies
- Environmental Science.

DEPARTMENT OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES

Degrees offered: Master’s, MPhil and PhD in Library and Information Studies; Master’s in Archives and Records Management

Special Regulations for the Master’s in Library and Information Studies

Subject to the provisions of the Regulations, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

Entrance Requirements

The entrance requirements for the Master’s Degree in Library and Information Studies are as follows:

- a) The normal minimum qualifications for entry into the MLIS shall be a first Degree in any subject obtained from this University or equivalent institutions at at least a minimum second class lower division or equivalent. Holders of degrees other than Library and Information Studies will also be considered.
- b) Applicants who have obtained a pass Degree at the undergraduate level and who have obtained a minimum of credit in the Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (PGDLS) or its equivalent from this University or any recognized university may be admitted directly to Year Two of the MLIS Pro-gramme.

Programme Structure

The MLIS Programme extends over four semesters of full-time study and six semesters of part-time study in the single subject Library and Information Studies, leading to the award of a Master’s in Library and Information Studies Degree. The MLIS Programme shall be by coursework and Dissertation, with the normal duration as described in General Regulation 40.321. The Programme shall consist of a minimum of 57 credits.

The first year will consist mainly of coursework and developing a research proposal. The coursework consists of core courses in library and information Studies, Information Science and courses specifically devoted to the theory and practice of Archives and Records Management, as well as optional courses. It is also possible to select other electives offered at the Master’s level. However, such courses can only be chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department.

A two-month practical attachment will be undertaken after the first year, during the long vacation, leading to the development of a professional report under the auspices of LIS729.

In the second year, students will carry out their research and write a Dissertation. The Dissertation shall be completed in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 40.74. Part-time MLIS students shall complete the MLIS in 6 semesters. A student shall be expected to take a minimum of 6 credits per semester.

Semester I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIS 600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS 620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS 621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 601</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIS 630</td>
<td>Technical Writing, Editing and Newsletter/ Magazine Production</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Semester 2
Core Courses of Graduate Studies
LS 622  Information Storage and Retrieval
LS 623  Information Needs, Sources and Services
LS 624  General Management in Information Services
LS 627  Research Methods And Proposals
REC 602  Theory and Practice of Archives Management

Optional Courses
LS 605  Concepts of Geographic Information Systems
LS 626  Information Networks and Networking (Pre-requisite LIS600)
LS 632  Special Topics in Library and Information Science and Archives and

Records Management
LS 636  Cataloguing Electronic Resources (Pre-requisite LIS600)
REC 604  Electronic Records Management

Winter Vacation
Core Courses
LS 729  Practical Placement

Semester 3
LS 700  Dissertation (12, prerequisite LS 627)

Semester 4
LS 700  Dissertation (12, prerequisite LS 627)

Dissertation Supervision
Supervision shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 41.9.

Assessment and Examinations
Evaluation of students’ performance in the MUS Programme shall be based on continuous assessment and a formal examination at the end of each semester. The weighting between continuous assessment and formal examination shall be 1:1 except LIS729: Practical Attachment, which will be assessed by continuous assessment only. All examinations will be three hours’ duration unless stated otherwise. The overall course grade will be computed as per General Regulation 40.532 and the GPA shall be computed in accordance with General Academic Regulation 00.86. The Dissertation will be examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner, both of whom shall be nominated by the Department.

Award of Degree
To be awarded the Master’s in Library and Information Services Degree, a student must be credited with at least 57 credits, including all core courses: 27 credits in the first year, 6 credits in the winter vacation, and 24 credits in the second year. Regulation 00.85 shall apply.

Master in Archives And Records Management (MARM)

Special Regulations
Subject to the provisions of the academic General Regulations and Faculty of Humanities, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

Entrance Qualifications
- The normal minimum entrance qualification shall be a Bachelor’s degree in any subject obtained from this or any other recognized university or equivalent institution with at least a minimum of a second-class lower division or equivalent or a minimum of 3.0 GPA.
- Holders of a pass degree at undergraduate level in any subject with two years relevant work experience are eligible for admission into the MARM programme.

Program Structure
The programme shall extend over four semesters leading to the award of a Master’s in Archives and Records Management. The programme shall extend over 6 semesters for part-time MARM students.

Semester 1
Core
REC 601  Theory and Practice of Records Management
REC 603  Advanced Course in Conservation and Preservation
REC 606  Computer Applications for Archives and Records Management
Optional
REC 603  Advanced course in preservation & conservation
REC 605  Legal aspects of information
LS 620  Foundation of the Information Profession
LS 621  Theory & Practice of Cataloguing and Classification
LS 630  Technical writing, editing, and Newsletter Magazine production
LS 634  Knowledge management for the Information Professional
LS 635  Business information systems
LS 602  Database systems
LS 607  Web design and multimedia
LS 628  Information entrepreneurship skills

Semester 2
Core
REC 602  Theory & Practice of Archives management
REC 604  Electronic Records Management

LS 627  Research Methods and Proposals
Optional
REC 607  Managing Audio-visual Archives
REC 608  Business Records Management
REC 609  Archival Public Services, systems and the Profession
REC 610  Management of specialized Records
LS 624  General Management in Information Services
LS 626  Information networks and networking
LS 632  Special topics in information science & archives and records management
LS 636  Cataloguing Electronic Resources (Pr LIS621)

Winter vacation (core)
REC 611  Practical Placement

Semester 3
REC 700  Dissertation (Pr LIS627)

Semester 4
REC 700  Dissertation (Pr LIS627)

Assessment and Examinations
Evaluation of students’ performance in the program shall be based on continuous assessment and a project or a formal examination at the end of each semester. The weighting between continuous assessment and formal examination shall be 1:1. Continuous Assessment in year one shall comprise at least two assignments, practical exercises or tests in each course. Formal examination shall comprise one paper of three hours duration in each course. The overall course grade will be computed as General Regulation 40.532 and the GPA shall be computed in accordance with General Academic Regulation 00.86. The Dissertation will be examined by an internal and an external examiner, both of whom shall be nominated by the department.

Dissertation Supervision
Supervision shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 40.50.

Award of the Master of Archives and Records Management (MARM)
A student to be awarded the Master of Archives and Records Management degree must: be credited with 57 credits including all core courses distributed in the following manner: 12 credits in the first semester, 15 credits in the second semester of the first year and 6 credits of practical attachment carried out in the long vacation, and 24 credits in the second year. Regulation 41.6.2 shall apply.

MPhil and PhD Degrees in Library and Information Studies
Preamble
Subject to the provisions of the Academic General Regulations 50.2 and Faculty of Humanities, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply. The degree is carried out through supervised research, but with required coursework that is deemed necessary by the Departmental Board.

Entrance Requirements
The normal minimum qualifications for entry into the PhD shall be:

- An appropriate Master’s (MSc, MA, MEI, MPhil or equivalent)
- Applications shall initially have a provisional
regulation into the PhD, and subsequently transfer registration to the PhD degree after satisfying the requirements for such a transfer of registration.

Duration of Programme
The normal duration of the degree shall be as follows:
- A minimum of 6 semesters and a maximum of 8 semesters on a full-time basis
- A minimum of 8 semesters and a maximum of 16 semesters on a part-time basis.
- Under no circumstances can the duration of study be greater than 16 semesters

Further information on program structure are found in the Academic General Regulations 50.4-50.5.

Programme Structure
The courses are:
- LIS 801 Seminar Paper
- LIS 802 MPhil Proposal Defense
- LIS 800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Library and Information Studies (MPhil)
- LIS 900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Library and Information Studies (PhD)

DEPARTMENT OF THEOLOGY & RELIGIOUS STUDIES
Master of Arts Degree in Theology and Religious Studies

Entry Requirements
The normal entry requirement shall be as stipulated in the School of Graduate Studies General Regulation 41.0 and 50.0 and Departmental Regulations 4.0 to 4.4.

Programme Structure
The programme structure will be as prescribed under General Regulations 40.6.1 and Departmental Regulations 5.2 to 5.6, 7.1 to 7.4.

Semester 1
Core course:
- TRS 600 Research Methods

Optional courses:
- a. Christian Theology:
  - TRS 611 Modern and Contemporary Theologies
  - TRS 612 Major Themes in Reformation Theology
  - TRS 613 Theologies of Gender and Identity
  - TRS 614 Advanced Old Testament Hermeneutics
  - TRS 615 Hebrew Grammar and Translation
  - TRS 616 Advanced New Testament Hermeneutics
  - TRS 617 Greek Grammar and Translation
  - TRS 618 Theologies of African Independent Churches
- b. Religion and Philosophy:
  - TRS 620 African Divinities and Cosmologies
  - TRS 621 Hinduism: Its Essence and Development
  - TRS 622 Buddhism: Its Social History and Thought
  - TRS 623 Inter-Testamentary and Rabbinic Judaism
  - TRS 624 A Critical Study of Islamic Sources
  - TRS 625 History of Christianity in Africa
  - TRS 626 Ethics and Religion
  - TRS 627 Philosophical Reflections on God
  - TRS 628 Religion and Society
- TRS 629 Debates in African Philosophy

Semester 2
Core course:
- LIS 627 Research Methods And Proposals

Optional courses:
- a. Christian Theology:
  - TRS 631 Modern and Contemporary Theologies
  - TRS 632 Buddhism in Modern World
  - TRS 633 Judaism and Modernity
  - TRS 634 Modern Muslim Society
  - TRS 635 History of Christianity in Botswana
  - TRS 636 Professional Ethics
  - TRS 637 Critical Philosophical Themes on Religion
  - TRS 638 Religion and Modernity
  - TRS 639 Rational Psychology
- b. Religion and Philosophy:
  - TRS 630 African Traditional Religions in Contemporary Society
  - TRS 631 Hinduism in Modern Society
  - TRS 632 Buddhism in Modern World
  - TRS 633 Judaism and Modernity
  - TRS 634 Modern Muslim Society
  - TRS 635 History of Christianity in Botswana
  - TRS 636 Professional Ethics
  - TRS 637 Critical Philosophical Themes on Religion
  - TRS 638 Religion and Modernity
  - TRS 639 Rational Psychology

Semester 3
Core course:
- TRS 700 Desertation

Semester 4
Core course:
- TRS700 Desertation

Assessment
Assessment shall be as per General Regulation 00.8 and Departmental Regulations 10.0.

MPhil/PhD in Theology and Religious Studies

INTRODUCTION:
The Department of Theology and Religious Studies (TRS) is one of seven departments that constitute the Faculty of Humanities. It plays a crucial role as one of the key stakeholders within the University structure. At the undergraduate level, the TRS Department offers a Bachelor of Arts program. The TRS Department also offers a Master (MA) program and a PhD program. The MA program was introduced during the 1980s when the University of Botswana was established. Since then, a number of people have graduated.

Aims and Objectives:
The TRS Department's mission statement, which falls in line with the university's mission, is "to advance the intellectual and human resource capability of the nation and the international community". One of the goals of the University's Strategic Plan, "A Strategy for Excellence", is to produce relevant and high quality academic programs with inspired academic confidence and leadership in the tertiary education sector. It intends to deliver excellence in all it does thereby acquiring a growing national, regional and international reputation. This, in turn, will position the University of Botswana as a leading university in Africa.

For this mission to be realized, the TRS Department has identified a number of Aims and Objectives. These are:
- To stimulate research in the area of Theology, Religious studies and Philosophy by explaining how these dimensions affect the day-to-day life of the individual and the nation as a whole.
- To contribute to the enhancement of undergraduate programs by absorbing into these programs relevant findings from postgraduate research.
- To provide an opportunity for Botswana citizens and others from SADC and beyond to obtain the highest level of professional qualification in Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy.
- To assist in the training of individuals in public service, the private sector, and religious institutions in order to develop the country's human resources.
- To enable students to acquire a better understanding of humanity in its totality via the process of thinking critically and creatively.
- To collaborate with other UB Departments and Faculties by mounting interdisciplinary programs to enhance and enrich the MPhil and PhD programs that will grant potential candidates better job opportunities.
- To cooperate with other university agencies such as the Centre for Continuing Education in upgrading the knowledge and skills of teachers, ministers of religion, and other public servants who may wish to acquire theological and philosophical training on part-time basis, or via distance learning, or who may wish to register for tailor-made study programs in different centres around the country.
- To strengthen the present MA program in Theology and Religious Studies through the sharing of resources and information with the MPhil/PhD program.
- To produce quality graduates who are equipped to critically interact with society in one of the four areas of specialization, namely Theology, Biblical Studies, Religious Studies and Philosophy.
- To enhance the knowledge and understanding of the religio-cultural heritage of the Botswana society, the SADC region, the rest of the African continent and the rest of the world through intensive research and analysis.
- To help to achieve the Vision and Mission of the Department and the University.

Rationale:
The University’s Vision is to "be a leading academic centre of excellence in Africa and the world." The TRS Department sees itself contributing substantially and effectively through the introduction of MPhil/PhD programmes. The TRS Department also envisages that these programmes will add value to the University’s priority areas of Teaching and Research. The introduction of these programmes in the TRS Department will strengthen both graduate and undergraduate programmes by absorbing into them relevant findings from these areas: Theology, Biblical Studies, Religious Studies and Philosophy. The establishment of these programmes, which fall in line with the strategic plans of the Department and the University, will assist in the formation of a pool of qualified personnel that is needed in the private and public sectors. Although Botswana considers itself to be a secular, democratic state, the majority of its citizens are religiously oriented. The information at hand reflects that ‘secularism’ as a phenomenon is not followed in all sectors of Botswana society and that it does not have wide-spread support. Many people are deeply immersed in religious matters. This shows that there is a definite need to study religion scientifically at a higher level.
Regulation 50.1 of the University General Regulations and Philosophy) programme shall be in accordance with UB General Regulation 50.0. MPhil and PhD degrees by supervised research only in Theology & Religious Studies shall be in accordance with the provisions of University General Regulation 50.2. The programme of study shall be as stipulated in the University General Regulations.

The Department of Theology & Religious Studies offers MPhil and PhD degrees by supervised research only in accordance with UB General Regulation 50.0. Admission Requirements for MPhil Programme Admission into the MPhil (Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy) programme shall be in accordance with the provisions of University General Regulation 50.1.1. of the University General Regulations for Master's and MPhil.

Candidates must have obtained a Single Major or Honours degree in Theology and Religious Studies with a First or Upper Second Class (overall A or B average; GPA of 3.5 on a 5 point scale) from a recognized University or equivalent Institution of Higher Education or a Master's degree in order to do MPhil in TRS.

Candidates must have obtained a Single Major or Honours degree in Philosophy with a First or Upper Second Class (overall A or B average; GPA of 3.5 on a 5 point scale) from a recognized University or equivalent Institution of Higher Education in order to do MPhil in Philosophy.

Candidates who have obtained an appropriate combined major degree with a First or Upper Second Class (overall A or B average) may be considered, provided that they have achieved at least an Upper Second Class performance (B average) in the subject Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy.

PhD Programme
Admission into the PhD (Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy) programme shall be in accordance with University Regulation 50.2 of the General Regulations for Master’s and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees. Students with a first degree honours in TRS or equivalent (as stated in the University statutes) who apply for PhD, will be required to do one year of MPhil before they qualify for PhD. The following regulations shall also apply:

(i) To register for the PhD degree (Theology and Religious Studies) a candidate must have obtained an MA, MTh or MPhil degree or equivalent in Theology and Religious Studies from a recognized university.

(ii) To register for the PhD degree (Philosophy) a candidate must have obtained an MA or MPhil degree or equivalent in Philosophy from a recognized university.

(iii) Candidates already registered for the MPhil programme may transfer to the PhD in accordance with the provisions of University General Regulation 50.7.1.1.

Programme Structure
The courses are:

TRS 900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Theology and Religious Studies (MPhil)
TR 800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Theology and Religious Studies (PhD)

Submission of Applications for Admission
The procedure for submitting applications for admissions to the MPhil and PhD degree programmes shall be as stipulated in the University General Regulations 50.1 and 50.2.

Registration
The procedure for registration for the MPhil/PhD degree programmes shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 50.3.

Programme
The MPhil/PhD programme will be carried out through supervised research as specified in the University General Regulations for the degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Duration of the Programme
The duration of the programme shall be as stipulated in the University General Regulation 50.5.

Programme of Study
The programme of study shall be as specified in the University General Regulation 50.6.

Transfer of Registration
Transfers of registration from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil shall be permitted in accordance with University General Regulation 50.7.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Internal Medicine</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaesthesia &amp; Critical Care</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Medicine</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Medicine</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics and Adolescent Health</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**FACULTY OF MEDICINE (FOM)**

**Master in Medicine (MMed)**

**Background**

The new Faculty of Medicine (FOM) at the University of Botswana (UB) offers both undergraduate (MBBS) and postgraduate degrees (MMed). The following 4 year long postgraduate training programmes (start in January) are available:

- Anaesthesia & Critical Care (Princess Marina and University of Cape Town academic hospitals)
- Emergency Medicine (Princess Marina and University of Cape Town academic hospitals)
- Family Medicine (Mahalapye District Hospital, Letsholathebe II Memorial Hospital, Maun)
- Internal Medicine (Princess Marina and University of Cape Town and Stellenbosch Uni academic hospitals)
- Paediatrics and Adolescent Health (Princess Marina and Univ of Witswatersrand academic hospitals)
- Public Health Medicine (based in Gaborone with active district rotations)
- Pathology (Anatomical and Clinical) UB, National Health Lab and South African academic hospitals

**Transfers**

Any Motswana who started postgraduate training elsewhere and for whatever reason has not been able to complete a programme and still wants to pursue their studies, may be eligible to transfer into UB programmes for the above specialties on a case-by-case basis.

**The Positions**

MMed trainees will be in fulltime training though working in MOH facilities. Those on sponsorship from the government will receive compensation packages consistent with government policies and previous experience. Applicants not on Government sponsorship will have to arrange their own sponsorship to cover UB fees, books and related items, travel and living expenses.

**Requirements**

All applicants should have completed medical training at a recognized school of medicine and have been in active clinical practice for at least two years – one or more of which must have been in an approved internship programme. Whilst preference will be given to Botswana citizens, non-citizens with proof of sponsorship will be considered as well. It’s the responsibility of the applicant to ensure they fulfill criteria for sponsorship by their prospective sponsor before applying.

**Application Procedures**

Completed applications must include:
- A current curriculum vitae listing education, work experience and relevant personal information.
- A statement of approximately 500 words indicating why the applicant is seeking postgraduate training in the particular specialty.
- Official transcripts from the applicant's medical school.
- Three letters of reference from professional contacts.
- Completed School of Graduate Studies application form.

**Regulations**

The Master of Medicine is offered as a medical post-graduate programme involving clinical rotations, course work and dissertation. Trainees will be working full time in health establishments and undertaking training as an integral part of their clinical workload.

**1.0 Special Regulations**

Subject to the provisions of the General Regulations 00, 40 and 41, the following Faculty of Medicine (FOM) regulations shall apply.
8.1.7 The relevant Specialty Faculty members will meet the residents at regular intervals (at least quarterly), to evaluate their performance, give them feedback and listen to their concerns.

9.0 Attendance at formal teaching sessions: Attendance is expected at all teaching sessions, unless in case of unavoidable clinical responsibilities, sickness or personal emergency, subject to approval by the Head of Department. Mandatory minimum attendance requirement of 80%.

9.1 Unsatisfactory Evaluations

9.1.1 Those residents who do not receive a satisfactory grade for a rotation will be allowed to repeat that rotation once without penalty.

9.1.2 A second poor showing will result in the resident being placed on probation which will include specific requirements which must be met before it can be lifted.

9.1.3 A resident who remains on probation for more than 6 months is liable to termination from the programme.

9.2 Dissertation and Examinations

Candidates who have successfully completed Part 1 examination, Part II exam and the rotations, shall be recommended by the FOM to Senate for award of the MMed degree of the University of Botswana.

9.2.1 Residents shall be required to have a dissertation accepted by the examiners as well as pass Part I and Part II examinations prior to receipt of the MMed degree. The examinations shall be of similar standard as that of the College of Medicine of South Africa or similar international professional body for the respective specialties/disciplines. Where possible, desirable and advantageous, disciplines may use the South African College examinations which shall be accepted by the UB as equivalent to its own examinations for purposes of meeting the academic requirements of the MMed programme.

9.2.2 Dissertation

9.2.2.1 Residents will be required to take a course on clinical research and medical literature within the first two years as a prerequisite for their dissertation.

9.2.2.2 Each resident will select their dissertation topic and supervisor by end of the first year. The resident will, with the assistance of the supervisor, develop an acceptable programme of the research project culminating in the submission and examination of the proposal by the seventh semester.

9.2.2.3 The dissertation will have to be 2500 to 10,000 words (excluding footnotes, tables and appendices) and found to be of adequate standard as that of the College of Medicine of South Africa or similar international professional body for the respective specialties/disciplines. Where possible, desirable and advantageous, disciplines may use the South African College examinations which shall be accepted by the UB as equivalent to its own examinations and for purposes of meeting the academic requirements of the MMed programme.

9.2.3 The M. Med Part I examination must be passed by the resident within the first two years of the MMed programme. Satisfactory evaluations of both the Rotations and by the relevant faculty members shall be a prerequisite for taking the M. Med Part I examination. Residents will be given a pass or fail grade for the MMed Part I examination.

9.2.3.1 A candidate who fails the MMed Part I exam shall be allowed to re-sit the Part I exam following semester.

9.2.3.2 The Part I exam will be available once every semester. Therefore within the first two years of the MMed programme there will be a maximum of four potential opportunities for the resident to sit the exam.

9.2.3.3 A candidate who does not pass the MMed Part I exam within the first two years of the MMed shall have their future with the MMed programme reviewed by the Faculty of Medicine Board, with strong consideration given to the recommendation by the relevant supervising department.

9.2.3.4 If the Board decides that the candidate has otherwise performed well during their MMeds and is worthy of further opportunities to pass the Part I exam, the candidate may remain in the MMed programme and re-sit the exam. Such a candidate will re-register for the MMed Part I examination preparation course and continue the clinical rotations of the fourth semester in Botswana. Once the candidate has successfully passed the part 1 exam they may commence third year (semester five) of the MMed programme.

9.2.3.5 If the Faculty of Medicine Board decides that the candidates overall performance during the MMed programme has been unsatisfactory, the Faculty of Medicine Board may decide to terminate the candidates place in the MMed programme. A candidate shall commence rotations at external collaborating institutions only after successfully passing the Part-I MMed exam and completing at least two years of the programme in Botswana.

9.2.3.6 This section on examinations may not apply to all programmes. Please refer to the section on each programme for specifics on examinations.

9.2.4 A second poor showing will take place during fourth year of the MMed programme, and the candidates will be examined according to the training received. Satisfactory evaluations of the Rotations by the relevant faculty members shall be a prerequisite for taking the M. Med Part II examination. The Part II examination may be taken before or after acceptance of the dissertation, but the resident has to have successfully completed the dissertation and passed the Part II examination in order to be recommended by the Faculty Board to the Senate for conferment of an MMed degree. Individual MMed programmes may set additional pre-requisites for the sitting of the Part II examination, e.g., the submission of case logs or performance portfolios. Residents will receive a pass or fail grade for the M Med part II examination.

9.2.4.1 A candidate who fails the M Med Part II exam shall, with the permission of the Faculty of Medicine Board be allowed to re-sit the exam the following semester.

9.2.4.2 Further attempts at the Part II exam may be possible, with the permission of the Faculty of Medicine Board, providing the resident does not exceed the overall maximum duration of the MMed programme.

9.2.4.3 The maximum duration of the MMed training programme is 6 years. Therefore a candidate who fails to pass the Part II exam within 6 years of commencing the MMed shall, with the permission of the Faculty of Medicine Board be discontinued from the programme.

9.2.4.4 It is the responsibility of the resident to ensure that they have the requisite funding to cover training and welfare expenses during their time at UB. Where a resident’s training goes beyond 4 years, they have to secure additional sponsorship to sustain them during this time as well.

10.0 Leave

10.1 Residents will be entitled to twenty (20) working days of leave per year, that must (except for extraordinary and unforeseen circumstances) be approved in writing at least four months in advance by the relevant University of Botswana Head of Departments. Leave approval must be granted by both the Head of Department of the residents Specialty, as well as the Supervising Clinician in whichever clinical rotation the resident is undertaking at the time of the leave. Leave cannot accumulate from one year to the next.

10.2 Residents will be entitled to ten (10) working days of conference/skills development/remedial work or similar extracurricular academic activities per year.

Attendance at mandatory courses, examinations, etc. is NOT considered as study leave, as it is part of the study course. However, attendance at conferences will be considered study leave. Study leave must (except for extraordinary and unforeseen circumstances) be approved in writing at least four months in advance by the relevant University of Botswana Head of Departments.

Leave approval must be granted by both the Head of Department of the residents Specialty, as well as the Supervising Clinician in whichever clinical rotation the resident is undertaking at the time of the leave. Leave cannot accumulate from one year to the next.

10.3

• Unauthorized absences will be counted as annual leave, or study leave if no annual leave remaining.

• If no annual leave or study leave remaining, absenteeism must be made up for by working an extra shift.

• If there are concerns regarding persistent absenteeism, these concerns must be discussed with the trainee, and documented and placed in their file.

• Maternity leave, sick leave and so on will be granted according to Botswana Law. Time for maternity or any such extenuating circumstances shall be excluded in calculating the total duration that a resident has spent in the MMed Programme. Absence of one week or more because of sick leave: this time must be made up, in order to ensure residents have adequate exposure and education from the rotation. Study leave can be used to make up this extra time.

11.0 Programme Structure

11.1 Course Sequencing for Internal Medicine

Semester One

GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism 2 (Prereq: MBBS degree)
GME 603  M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2) 
(Prereq: MBBS degree)
GME 611  Introduction to Internal Medicine I

**Semester Two**

GME 701  Introduction to Medical Literature (2)
GME 702  Introduction to Clinical Research (2)
GME 604  M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)
GME 612  Introduction To Internal Medicine II 
Credit total (20)

**Semester Three**

GME 705  Principles & Techniques of Medical Education (2)
GME 790  Dissertation I (2)
GME 703  M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)
GME 711  Intermediate Internal medicine I (14)
Credit total (20)

**Semester Four**

GME 702  Public Health Principles & International Health (2)
GME 791  Dissertation II (2)
GME 704  M. Med Part I Exam preparation IV (2)
GME 712  Intermediate Internal Medicine II (14)
Credit total (20)

**Semester Five**

GME 792  Dissertation III (2)
GME 713  Intermediate Internal Medicine III (16)
Credit total (18)

**Semester Six**

GME 793  Dissertation IV (2)
GME 706  Presentation and defence of dissertation (2)
GME 714  Intermediate Internal Medicine (16)
Credit total (20)

**Semester Seven**

GME 794  Presentation and Defence of Dissertation
GME 707  M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation I
GME 715  Advanced Internal Medicine I 
Credit total(24)

**Semester Eight**

GME 716  Advanced Internal Medicine II
Credit total

### 11.1.1 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS for M. MED (Internal Medicine)

Residents shall be required to pass Part I and Part II examinations and the dissertation prior to receipt of the MMed degree. A tentative format for these examinations is listed below. The format will be subject to review by the teaching staff of the Department of Internal Medicine.

**a) Part I M Med**

The examination must be passed within the first two years of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the clinical wards and have been positively continuously assessed.

The Part I MMed examination will be the Fellowship of the College of Physicians under the auspices of the College of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). This examination will assess the student's knowledge of basic sciences and their application to Internal Medicine, fundamental principles of clinical, preventive and public health issues as well as research fundamentals. Full details of the curriculum and examination format can be accessed at [http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/view_college.aspx?collegeid=18](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/view_college.aspx?collegeid=18)

**b) Part-II MMed**

The Part-II MMed examination will be taken during the final year of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the clinical wards and have been positively continuously assessed.

A candidate must attempt Part II MMed not later than 6 years from the start of their training.

The Part II MMed examination will be the Fellowship of the College of Physicians under the auspices of the College of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). This examination will assess the student's knowledge of clinical Internal Medicine, community medicine, ethics, health policy and common Internal Medicine problems from other disciplines. Full details of the curriculum and examination format can be accessed at: [http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/view_college.aspx?collegeid=18](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/view_college.aspx?collegeid=18)

### 11.2 Course Sequencing for Anaesthesia & Critical Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester One</td>
<td>GME 601</td>
<td>Communication, Ethics and Professionalism.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 602</td>
<td>(Prereq: MBBS degree)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester Two</td>
<td>GME 790</td>
<td>Dissertation I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 703</td>
<td>M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 731</td>
<td>Clinical Anaesthesia Practice I</td>
<td>(14)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit total</td>
<td>(20)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester Four</td>
<td>GME 702</td>
<td>Public Health Principles &amp; International Health</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 791</td>
<td>Dissertation II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 704</td>
<td>Introduction to Healthcare Management</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 732</td>
<td>Clinical Anaesthesia Practice II</td>
<td>(14)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit total</td>
<td>(20)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester Five</td>
<td>GME 792</td>
<td>Dissertation III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 705</td>
<td>Principles and Techniques of Medical Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 733</td>
<td>*Advanced Anaesthesia Practice I</td>
<td>(16)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit total</td>
<td>(20)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 11.3 Course Sequencing for Emergency Medicine

**Semester One**

GME 601  Communication, Ethics and Professionalism. (2) 
(Prereq: MBBS degree)
GME 603  M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2) 
(Prereq: MBBS degree)
GME 641  Principles of Emergency Medicine I (16)
(Prereq: MBBS degree) 
Credit total (20)

### 11.2.1 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS for MMED (Anaesthesia)

Residents shall be required to pass Part I and Part II examinations and the dissertation prior to receipt of the MMED degree. A tentative format for these exams is listed below. The format will be subject to review by the teaching staff of the Department of Anaesthesia on an annual basis.

**a) Part I MMED**

The examination must be passed within the first 2 years of the MMED programme. Satisfactory evaluations by both the rotation supervisors and the Residents Review Committee shall be a prerequisite for taking the M. Med Part I examination.

The details of the Part I M Med examination will be finalised once agreement has been made between the UB SOM and other institutions, e.g. South African institutions offering M. Med or the respective Colleges of Medicine of South Africa or the Royal Colleges of Medicine of the United Kingdom. However, this examination will assess the student's knowledge of basic sciences and their application to Anaesthesia and Intensive Care Medicine, fundamental principles of clinical care, preventive and public health issues as well as research fundamentals.

**b) Part-II MMED**

The Part-II M Med examination will be taken during the fourth academic year and it is the final exit examination upon which the student's final outcome depends.

The candidate shall only be allowed to sit in the final examination if he/she is in good standing with satisfactory evaluations of both the rotations and the Assistant Programme Director.

A candidate must attempt Part II M Med not later than two years after passing Part-I of the examination.

A candidate must attempt Part II M Med not later than 6 years from the start of his/her training.
Semester Two
GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2)
GME 604 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)
GME 642 Principles of Emergency Medicine II (16)
   (Prereq: GME 641)
   Credit total (20)

Semester Three
GME 701 Introduction to Medical Literature (2)
GME 790 Introduction to the Dissertation (2)
GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)
GME 741 Principles of Emergency Medicine III (14)
   (Prereq: GME 642)
   Credit total (20)

Semester Four
GME 702 Public Health Principles & International Health (2)
GME 791 Dissertation 2 (2)
GME 704 Introduction to Healthcare Management (2)
GME 742 Principles of Emergency Medicine IV (14)
   Credit total 20

Semester Five
GME 792 Dissertation 3 (2)
GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical Education (2)
GME 743 Advanced Emergency Medicine I (16)
   Credit total 20

Semester Six
GME 793 Dissertation 4 (2)
GME 706 Presentation of dissertation I (2)
GME 744 Advanced Emergency Medicine II (16)
   Credit total (20)

Semester Seven
GME 794 Presentation of Dissertation II (4)
GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)
GME 745 Advanced Emergency Medicine III (18)
   Credit total (24)

Semester Eight
GME 746 Advanced Emergency Medicine IV (Prereq:
   GME 745) (16)
   Credit total (16)

11.3.1 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS for
MMED (Emergency Medicine)

Residents shall be required to successfully complete Part I and Part II examinations and the dissertation prior to receipt of the M. Med degree. The format will be subject to review by the teaching staff of the Department of Emergency Medicine on an annual basis.

a) Part I MMed
The examination will be within the first two years of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the appropriate number of clinical rotations and have been positively continuously assessed. A critical performance portfolio involving clinical cases, case write ups and logbook of procedures needs to be maintained by the EM resident and examined every six months by the Head of Department.

The Emergency Medicine residents will sit the Colleges of Emergency Medicine of South Africa (CEM) and Part 1 exam. This examination will assess the student’s knowledge of basic sciences and pathophysiology and their application to Emergency Medicine, fundamental principles of clinical, preventive and public health issues as well as research fundamentals.

Full details of the curriculum, exam requirements and examination format can be accessed at http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/view_exam.aspx?examid=21

b) Part II MMed
The examination will be within the final year of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the appropriate number of clinical rotations and have been positively continuously assessed. The Resident will need to successfully submit a critical performance portfolio prior to the Part 2 exam, which will include the submission of a research dissertation.

A candidate must attempt Part II MMed not later than 6 years from the start of his/her training.

The Part 2 MMEd examination will be the Fellowship of the College of Emergency Medicine (FCEM) offered under the auspices of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). This examination will assess the student’s knowledge of clinical Emergency Medicine, ethics, health policy and common Emergency Medicine problems from other disciplines. Full details of the curriculum, exam requirements and examination format can be accessed at http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/view_exam.aspx?examid=21

11.4 Course Sequencing for Family Medicine

Semester One
GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism. 2 (Prereq: MBBS degree)
GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I 2 (Prereq: MBBS degree)
GME 651 Introduction to Family Medicine I (16)
   (Prereq: MBBS degree)
   Credit total (20)

Semester Two
GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research 2
GME 604 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)
GME 652 Introduction to Family Medicine II (16)
   Credit total (20)

Semester Three
GME 701 Introduction to Medical Literature (2)
GME 790 Dissertation 1 (2)
GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)
GME 751 Intermediate Family Medicine I (14)
   Credit total (20)

Semester Four
GME 702 Public Health Principles & International Health (2)
GME 791 Dissertation 2 (2)
GME 704 Introduction to Healthcare Management (2)
GME 752 Intermediate Family Medicine III (14)
   Credit total (20)

Semester Five
GME 792 Dissertation 3 (2)
GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical Education (2)
GME 753 Intermediate Family Medicine III (16)
   Credit total (20)

Semester Six
GME 793 Dissertation 4 (2)
GME 706 Presentation of dissertation I (2)
GME 754 Intermediate Family Medicine IV (16)
   Credit total (20)

Semester Seven
GME 794 Presentation of Dissertation II (4)
GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)
GME 755 Advanced Family Medicine (18)
   Credit total (24)

Semester Eight
GME 756 Advanced Family Medicine II (16)
   Credit total (16)

11.4.1 ADMISSION TO THE FAMILY MEDICINE
EXAMINATION AND RESEARCH COMPONENT

Final Part A
A candidate may be admitted to the examination having:
   a. A post-internship registration to practice medicine which is registered or registerable with the Botswana Health Professions Council (BHPC) and
   b. Successfully completed three years fulltime post-
      internship training in Family Medicine in a training
      programme approved by the Department of Family
      Medicine and Primary Health Care, UB. Such training
      must also be certified by the Head of Department of
      Family Medicine, and
   c. Obtained a current CPR, ACLS or ATLS certificate of
      competence or its equivalent, and
   d. Submitted a successfully completed learning portfolio.
      The Head of the Department of Family Medicine and
      Primary Health Care must complete the certificate of
      completion of training when the candidate applies to
      write the examination.
   e. Research Component (RC): MMEd (FM)

Final Part B
A candidate may be admitted for the RC having:
   a. Completed the three years fulltime training in Family
      Medicine and passed the Final Part A examination, and
   b. Completed the Research Component as follows:
   c. Assessed MMEd (Family Medicine) research
      dissertation/report, provided that such dissertation/
      report was completed within the duration allowed by the
      Department of Family Medicine, University of Botswana,
      or
   d. Accepted / published original article in a Family
      Medicine peer-reviewed journal as "first author",
      provided that such article was completed within the
      duration allowed by the Department of Family Medicine,
      University of Botswana and in accordance to the
      requirements of the Family Medicine peer-reviewed
      journal
   e. Conforms to the suggested structure for dissertation/
      report/accepted original article
   f. A declaration has been received that the research
      component is original work.
   g. The Head of Department of Family Medicine must
      complete the certificate of completion of research
      component when the candidate applies for the Final part
      B
   h. The UB Senate, through its relevant and statutory
      organs, will review every application for admission to the
      examination, and RC, may also consider the professional
      and ethical standing of the candidate, and will give the
      final approval of examination results.
11.4.2 CONTENT OF THE EXAMINATION

The examination will test the diagnostic and patient management ability of the candidate with special reference to, but not limited to the following:

a. Diagnostic ability against the background of family practice. Stress will be placed on early diagnosis, screening tests and special diagnostic methods such as laboratory and radiological investigations.

b. Management, with special reference to medications in common usage, side effects and interactions. Preliminary management of emergencies of various types.

c. Psychosocial aspects concerning emotional and personality disturbances. Special emphasis in this regard is given to child behavioral problems, marriage guidance and problems of adolescence.

d. Preventive medicine, e.g. immunization, genetic counseling, nutrition, mental health and environmental hygiene.

e. Knowledge of community services or organizations which might be complementary to the family physician's field of endeavor, e.g. government (including the district health system) and its welfare services, and NGOs such as the SOS, Alcoholics Anonymous, Cancer Society of Botswana, etc.

f. Ability in practice management, including consulting room planning, programme for the routine day, clinical notes, accounting, health economics, human resource management, and requirements for ethical and legal practice.

11.4.3. FORMAT OF THE EXAMINATION

The examination shall consist of:

a. Three written papers of two hours each (total 6 hours duration).

b. Multiple choice paper (single best type A and extended matching questions) without negative marking (Paper I): forms 50% of the total.

c. Modified essay questions (Paper II): forms 30% of the total.

d. Critical reading of a journal article (Paper III): forms 20% of the total.

e. A candidate will be invited to the clinical examination if he/she obtains a minimum of 50% overall for the written component.

f. Clinical examination, which will include a number of short cases and Objective Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE), which will include:

- Traditional clinical patient consultations, including examination and presentation—at least 3 cases of 30 minutes each per candidate covering a variety of disciplines.

- Objective structured clinical examination (OSCE)—which will include the Management Interview.

- Conduct of the clinical examination:

- At least two examiners will participate in each station of the clinical patient consultations of each candidate.

- The examiners will submit their assessments in percentages. Candidates must achieve at least 50% of marks in each component of the clinical examination i.e. clinical patient consultations and OSCE.

11.4.4. RESEARCH COMPONENT ASSESSMENT (RCA)

A copy of the research dissertation/report or accepted original article shall be submitted to the Department of Family Medicine and Primary Health Care Assessment Committee for assessment at least 60 days prior to the date of the next graduation ceremony of UB.

If a candidate has failed to pass the clinical examination after three years of education and training, it is possible to present for the examination and the RC in the same MMEd (FM) examination session in subsequent years.

11.5. Course Sequencing for Public Health Medicine

Semester One
- GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism (Prereq: MBBS degree) (2)
- GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2) (Prereq: MBBS degree)
- GME 661 Introduction to Public Health I (Prereq: MBBS degree) (16) Credit total (20)

Semester Two
- GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2)
- GME 604 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)
- GME 662 Introduction to Public Health II (16) Credit total (20)

Semester Three
- GME 701 Introduction to Medical Literature (2)
- GME 790 Dissertation I (2)
- GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)
- GME 761 Intermediate Public Health I (14) Credit total (20)

Semester Four
- GME 702 Public Health Principles & International Health II (2)
- GME 791 Dissertation II (2)
- GME 704 Introduction to Healthcare Management (2)
- GME 762 Introduction to Public Health II (14) Credit total 20

Semester Five
- GME 792 Dissertation III (2)
- GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical Education (2)
- GME 763 Intermediate Public Health III (16) Credit total 20

Semester Six
- GME 793 Dissertation IV (2)
- GME 706 Presentation and Defence of dissertation (2)
- GME 764 Intermediate Public Health IV (16) Credit total (20)

Semester Seven
- GME 794 Presentation and Defence of Dissertation (4)
- GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)
- GME 765 Advanced Public Health Medicine I (18) Credit total 24

Semester Eight
- GME 766 Advanced Public Health Medicine III (16) Credit total (16)

11.5.1 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS for MMED (Public Health Medicine)

Residents shall be required to pass Part I and Part II examinations prior to receipt of the MMEd degree in accordance with Regulation 8.0 of the Faculty of Medicine, Master of Medicine programme. A tentative format for these exams is listed below. The format will be subject to review by faculty of the Department of Public Health on an annual basis.

a) Part I M. Med
- The examination must be passed within the first 2 years of the MMEd programme. Satisfactory evaluations by both the registration supervisors and the Trainees Review Committee shall be a prerequisite for taking the MMEd Part I examination.

- This examination will assess the student's knowledge of preventive and public health issues as well as research fundamentals. The examination will likely consist of a combination of multiple-choice questions and written papers. A candidate who has failed one or more section, but passed others, may re-sit the individual section failed at the next offered examination date, without having to re-sit the passed sections.

b) Part II M. Med
- Examination will be taken at the end of the fourth academic year and it is the final exit examination upon which the student's final outcome depends.

- The candidate shall only be allowed to sit in the final examination if s/he is in good standing with satisfactory evaluations of both the rotations and the Assistant Programme Director.

- This examination will assess the student's competency in applying Public Health principles to the practice of Public Health Medicine.

11.6 Course Sequencing for Paediatrics and Adolescent Health

All courses are required except for the exam preparation whose requirement ceases once the candidate passes the exam. The sequence outlined should be followed, but exceptions in sequencing and prerequisites may be possible by written approval of the Dean of FOM.

Semester One
- GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism. (2) (Prereq: MBBS degree)
- GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2) (Prereq: MBBS degree)
- GME 621 Introduction to Paediatrics and Adolescent Health I (16) Credit total 20

Semester Two
- GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2)
- GME 701 Introduction to the Medical Literature (2)
- GME 604 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)
- GME 662 Introduction to Public Health II (16) Credit total (20)

Semester Three
- GME 702 Public Health Principles & International Health II (2)
- GME 790 Dissertation I (2)
- GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)
- GME 761 Intermediate Public Health I (14) Credit total (20)

Semester Four
- GME 792 Dissertation III (2)
- GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical Education (2)
- GME 763 Intermediate Public Health III (16) Credit total 20

Semester Five
- GME 793 Dissertation IV (2)
- GME 706 Presentation and Defence of dissertation (2)
- GME 764 Intermediate Public Health IV (16) Credit total (20)

Semester Six
- GME 794 Presentation and Defence of Dissertation (4)
- GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)
- GME 765 Advanced Public Health Medicine I (18) Credit total 24

Semester Seven
- GME 766 Advanced Public Health Medicine III (16) Credit total (16)

Semester Eight
- GME 767 Advanced Public Health Medicine IV (16) Credit total (16)
Residents shall be required to successfully complete Part I and Part II examinations and the dissertation prior to receipt of the M. Med degree. A tentative format for these exams is listed below. The format will be subject to review by the teaching staff of the Department of Pathology and public health issues as well as research fundamentals. Full details of the curriculum and examination format can be accessed at http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/view_exam.aspx?examid=31

11.6.1 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS for MMed (Paediatrics and Adolescent Health)

Residents shall be required to successfully complete Part I and Part II examinations and the dissertation prior to the award of the MMed degree. The format for these exams is listed below. The format will be subject to review by the teaching staff of the Department of Pathology.

a) Part I MMed

The examination will be taken within the first two years of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the clinical wards and have been positively continuously assessed.

The Part I MMed examination will be the fellowship of the College of Paediatricians (FCPaed) offered under the auspices of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). This examination will assess the student's knowledge of Paediatrics and Adolescent Health, fundamental principles of clinical child care, preventive and public health issues as well as research fundamentals. Full details of the curriculum and examination format can be accessed at http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/view_exam.aspx?examid=31

11.7 Pathology

11.7.1 Course Sequencing for Anatomic Pathology

GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism (2) (Prereq: MBBS degree)
GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2) Prereq: MBBS degree
GME 671 Introduction to General Pathology I (16) Prereq: MBBS degree Credit total 20

Semester Two

GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2)
GME 604 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2) GME 672 Introduction to General Pathology II (16) Credit total 20

Semester Three

GME 701 Introduction to Medical Literature (2) GME 790 Dissertation I 2
GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)
GME 771 Intermediate Anatomic Pathology I (14) Credit total 20

Semester Four

GME 702 Public Health Principles & International Health (2)
GME 791 Dissertation II (2)
GME 704 Introduction to Healthcare Management (2)
GME 772 Intermediate Anatomic Pathology II (2) Credit total (20)

Semester Five

GME 792 Dissertation 3 (2)
GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical Education (2)
GME 773 Intermediate Anatomic Pathology III (16) Credit total (20)

Semester Six

GME 793 Dissertation 4 (2)
GME 706 Presentation and Defence of dissertation (2)
GME 784 Intermediate Clinical Pathology IV (16) Credit total (20)

Semester Seven

GME 794 Presentation and Defence of Dissertation (4)
GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)
GME 785 Advanced Clinical Pathology I (18) Credit total (2)

Semester Eight

GME 796 Advanced Clinical Pathology II (16) Credit total (16)

11.7.3 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS for M. MED (Pathology)

Residents shall be required to pass Part I and Part II examinations and the dissertation prior to the award of the MMed degree. The format for these exams is outlined below. The format will be subject to review by the teaching staff of the Department of Pathology on an annual basis in conjunction with the College of Pathologists of South Africa.

11.7.4 The Structure

At present the examination is in two parts.

11.7.5 Part I M. Med Examination (Basic Sciences)

A candidate will be admitted to the part I Examination after completing 18 months of full time post-internship training in as a registrar in accredited anatomic Pathology teaching laboratory at the time of applying for the examination. The examination must be passed within the first two years of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated...
through the required benches and have been positively continuously assessed.

11.7.5.1 Conduct of the Examination
The Part I examination with an overall pass mark of 50% shall comprise of:

• A one 3-hour closed book written examination paper, with a subminimum of 45%.
• The format shall be a mixture of essay questions to demonstrate integrative skills and short answer questions. A candidate will be required to answer all questions.
• A 3-hour closed book practical examination with a subminimum of 50%. The format shall be: Answer all questions.
• An H&E stained section from 15 different histo-pathological cases (including surgical or autopsy cases) to be described and a diagnosis (or differential diagnosis) exhibited, with mention of any appropriate ancillary investigations that may be required for the diagnosis.
• The slides will comprise medical and surgical pathology and each slide will diagnosable at a morphological level. No dual pathologies will be included. Cytopathology will not be included. No more than three cases may be diagnosed incorrectly.
• Candidates must achieve a pass mark of 50% to pass this component of the examination overall should be that the candidate is able to cut and stained frozen sections. A portfolio working showing that he/she has properly completed a 42 months training in anatomical pathology. The candidate shall only be allowed to sit in the examination upon which the student’s final outcome depends.

vi. Two closed book OSPE examination of up to three hours duration each with a subminimum of 50%.

The format shall be as follows:

Examination 1 will include:

• 12 macroscopic museum or fresh specimens to be answered in one hour.
• A one-hour interactive station including surgical or autopsy histological cases which may include any or all of special stains. Immuno- and/or enzyme- histochemical stains and/or other investigations.
• A one-hour session including H&E slides with electron photomicrographs and radiological images of bone biopsies.

Examination 2 will include:

• A 30-minute interactive session with 10 frozen section slides to diagnose
• A 30-minute interactive session with brain smears
• A 1-hour session with renal biopsies and appropriate special stains and/or electron micrographs for interpretation
• A 1-hour session involving muscle and nerve biopsy and liver biopsies for interpretation with relevant special stains including electron microscopy as indicated.

11.7.6 Part-II M. Med Examination
A candidate will be admitted to the part II examination after completing 42 months in full-time post internship training as an Anatomical pathology Registrar in an accredited anatomical Pathology teaching laboratory at the time of applying for the examination. The candidate must have successfully completed part I. The candidate must have completed at least 6 months full time in an approved cytology laboratory. This may form part of the 42 months training in anatomical pathology. The candidate will be required to submit a certificate from the Head of the department[s] where he/she has been working showing that he/she has properly completed a minimum of 50 autopsies satisfactorily under supervision and is able to cut and stained frozen sections. A portfolio of training must be submitted for assessment to confirm that the above have been adequately and satisfactorily completed.

The Part II examination will assess the student’s knowledge of cover clinical paediatrics, community paediatrics, ethics, health policy and common paediatric problems from other disciplines.

vii. Oral Examination
Candidates will be questioned on any aspect of anatomical pathology as relevant to the practicing general anatomical pathologist regarding the following
• Differential Diagnosis
• Theoretical considerations
• Ability to deal with complex diagnostic situations
• Use of special stains
• Laboratory management (including safety issues)
• Accreditation issues
• Ethical and moral issues pertaining to the practice of anatomical pathology
• The ability to practice safely as general anatomical pathologist in a general anatomical pathology practice
• Candidates must achieve a pass mark of 50% to pass this component of the examination.

The candidate shall only be allowed to sit in the final examination if they are in good standing with satisfactory evaluations of both the rotations and the Assistant Programme Director.

A candidate must attempt Part II M. Med not later than 6 years from the start of his/her training.

The Part II M. Med examination will be comparable with those of South African institutions offering M. Med. This examination will assess the student’s knowledge of cover clinical paediatrics, community paediatrics, ethics, health policy and common paediatric problems from other disciplines.
FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Department of Biological Sciences 73
Department of Chemistry 73
Department of Computer Science 75
Department of Environmental Sciences 77
Department of Geology 80
Department of Mathematics 81
Department of Physics 83
Special Regulations for the Master of Science Degree

The Faculty of Science offers the Master of Science Degree in Departments for which such programmes have been approved. General Regulation 40.0 and Special Departmental Regulations shall apply.

Special Regulations for the MPhil and PhD Degrees

The Faculty of Science offers the MPhil and PhD Degrees in Departments for which such programmes have been approved. General Regulation 50.0 and Special Departmental Regulations shall apply.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

Master of Science Degree in Applied Microbiology

3.0  Departmental Regulations for the MSc (Applied Microbiology)

3.1  Entrance Requirements

Applicants intending to study for the Master of Science Degree in Applied Microbiology should normally have a first degree in a pure or applied Biological subject from this University or from any other recognised university or equivalent institution, as single or combined major or equivalent. This should be passed with a minumum of second class overall and in the Biological component, which should normally include passes in at least 1 course in Microbiology and 1 course in Biochemistry.

3.2  Degree Structure

The Master of Science Degree Programme shall consist of course work and Dissertation extending over 4 semesters of full-time study, which include the long vacation period between the semesters. All courses are 3 credits each. The Dissertation shall be based on a supervised original research project extending over the second year of study (Semesters 3 and 4) and shall normally be presented at the end of that year. Extensions beyond this can only be made with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies.

3.3  Research Seminar

BIO 614: Research Seminar will be assessed based on assignments related to data analysis and project formulations, write-ups of project proposals and oral presentations of reports including proposals. BIO 614 will be assessed with 30 per cent based on the seminar and 70 per cent based on the final report.

3.4  Coursework

The coursework shall extend over the first 2 semesters of study and shall consist of 4 core courses (12 credits) taken in the first semester and 1 in the second semester (3 credits). In the second semester, candidates will choose to specialize in either Food Microbiology or Environmental Microbiology. There are 4 courses for each stream with a total of 12 credits.

3.5  Course Listings

All students enrolled for the Master of Science Degree in Applied Microbiology must take and Pass the following courses in the first and second semesters of study:

Semester 1 (Core Courses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO610</td>
<td>Bacteriology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO611</td>
<td>Mycology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO612</td>
<td>Virology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO613</td>
<td>Molecular Genetics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Semester 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 614</td>
<td>Research Seminar (core)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stream 1: Food Microbiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO620</td>
<td>Industrial Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO621</td>
<td>Food Microbiology and Hygiene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO622</td>
<td>Food Toxicology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO623</td>
<td>Food Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stream 2: Environmental Microbiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO630</td>
<td>Microbial Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO631</td>
<td>Environmental Toxicology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO632</td>
<td>Phycology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO633</td>
<td>Soil Microbiology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Semesters 3 and 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO700</td>
<td>Master of Science Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.6  Supervision

Supervision will be as specified in General Academic Regulation 40.7.

3.7  Period of Study

The period of study shall be as specified in General Academic Regulations and shall include the long vacation period between the semesters.

3.8  Assessment and Examination

3.8.1 Continuous assessment shall be based on a combination of assignments, written tests and practical exercises as approved by the Department Board.

3.8.2 The grading of BIO 614: Research Seminar will be based upon the assessment of the written and oral reports.

3.8.3 The formal written examination of each course except BIO 614 shall take the form of a final exam paper of 2 hour’s duration. The ratio between continuous assessment and examination shall be 1:1.

3.9  Progression from Year 1 to Year 2

In order to proceed to the second year, a student must pass all courses taken during Semesters 1 and 2.

3.10  Dissertation

The regulations regarding the Dissertation shall be as specified in the General Academic Regulations.

MPhil and PhD Degrees in Biological Sciences

4.0  Departmental Regulations for MPhil/PhD Degree Programmes

4.1  General Provisions

The Department of Biological Sciences offers the MPhil and the PhD Degrees by supervised research only. General Regulations shall apply.

4.2  Entrance Requirements

4.2.1 Entrance requirements are in accordance with General Academic Regulation 50.0.

4.2.2 When applying for the MPhil/PhD Degree Programme, a candidate must first discuss the proposed programme with the Department. The applicant must also submit an acceptable outline of research to be conducted with the guidance of an approved advisor. Applicants may be expected to present themselves for an interview before the Department makes a final decision on their applications.

4.3  Programme of Study

The programme of study shall be as specified in the General Academic Regulations.

4.4  Thesis examinations

The regulations regarding the Dissertation shall be as specified in the General Academic Regulations.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Master of Science Degree in Chemistry, MPhil and PhD Degrees in Chemistry

1.1  General Provisions

Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulations and the School of Graduate Studies Special Regulations, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

1.2 Qualification Titles

The Department offers the following programmes:

• Master of Science Degree in Chemistry
• Master of Philosophy Degree in Chemistry (Analytical, Inorganic, Organic or Physical Chemistry)
• PhD Degree in Chemistry (Analytical, Inorganic, Organic or Physical Chemistry)

1.3  Programme Objectives

The objectives of the Graduate and Postgraduate Degree programmes in Chemistry are the following:

(a) To train students to acquire advanced skills and knowledge in the chemical sciences required by government, parastatals and the private sector.
(b) To develop in students the creative flair and patience necessary to independently undertake and execute research work.
(c) To kindle in students the desire to investigate indigenous natural resources derived from plants, animals, and minerals for development.
(d) To enhance the training capacity of the Chemistry Department by developing economically and socially relevant curricula in the chemical sciences.

2.0  Departmental Regulations for the Master of Science Degree

2.1  Entrance Requirements

To enter into any of the Master of Science degree programmes, a student must satisfy one of the following requirements:

(a) A Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry with a pass mark in Chemistry.
(b) A Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry with a pass mark in Chemistry and at least 1 course in Chemistry.
(c) A Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry with a minimum of 3.0 points on a 5-point scale.
(d) To enhance the training capacity of the Chemistry Department by developing economically and socially relevant curricula in the chemical sciences.
2.2 Programme Structure

2.2.1 The Master of Science

Degree programmes in chemistry are by coursework and dissertation, extending over two years, including the intervening long vacation period. The coursework is normally conducted during the first academic year and is followed by a supervised original research project extending over the second year of study.

2.2.2 Students enrolled in the Master of Science programmes must take and normally pass 24 credits in the core and specialization courses before proceeding to the dissertation. The duration of the Master of Science programmes shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 40.32.

3.0 Regulations for the MPhil and PhD Programmes

3.1 Entrance Requirements

3.1.1 To be eligible to register for the MPhil Degree in Chemistry, applicants must satisfy one of the following requirements:

(a) A Single Major or Honours Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning with a minimum achievement of 3.5 GPA on a 5-point scale;
(b) A Combined Major Bachelor of Science Degree or allied fields in Chemistry from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning with a minimum achievement of 4.0 GPA on a 5-point scale;
(c) A Master of Science Degree in Chemistry from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

3.1.2 To be eligible to register for the PhD Degree, applicants must have a Master of Science Degree or MPhil, or a Bachelor of Science Degree (Chemistry Single Major) with minimum achievement of 4.2 GPA on a 5-point scale from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning. In addition, the candidate may be required to take and pass a qualifying examination as prescribed by the Departmental Board. In all cases the provisions of General Regulation 50.21.2 shall apply.

3.2 Programme Structure

3.2.1 MPhil and PhD

Degrees shall normally consist of seminars, research work and thesis. The duration of the MPhil and PhD programmes shall be in accordance with General Regulations 50.41.1 and 50.41.2.

3.2.2 In addition to the provisions of General Regulation 50.12, the following departmental regulations shall apply:

(a) A candidate may be required to undergo a Departmental assessment and evaluation in order to determine whether or not he/she is qualified to undertake the MPhil or PhD programme of study. On the basis of this assessment and evaluation, a candidate may be required to register and pass some or all of the Master of Science courses currently offered by the Department;
(b) All MPhil and PhD candidates shall be required to register for seminar topics chosen from CHE801 through CHE808. The topics chosen shall not be related to, but shall be in support of the candidate’s programme of research work. Each seminar in courses CHE801 through CHE808 consists of a written report on a directed study of a selected topic as well as a presentation of a seminar to a sectional Committee/Departmental Board. The study shall be carried out under the supervision of a member of staff and the Departmental Board shall assess the report. MPhil candidates shall be required to achieve satisfactory performance in one seminar. PhD candidates shall be required to achieve satisfactory performance in two seminars.
(c) In addition to the seminar presentations of courses CHE801 through CHE808, all candidates shall be required to make two formal oral presentations on their research. The first oral presentation shall be made midway through the research, and the second presentation shall be made at the end of the research project, before submission of the thesis.

3.3 Transfer of Registration

Transfers from MPhil to PhD or from PhD to MPhil shall be permitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.43.1 and 50.43.2, respectively. In addition to the above provisions, a candidate requesting transfer from the MPhil to the PhD programme must satisfy the following Departmental Requirements:

(a) Candidates must achieve satisfactory performance in both the oral presentation and written report on one of the seminar courses CHE801 through CHE808 as assessed by the Departmental Board or a sectional committee constituted by it;
(b) Candidates must achieve satisfactory performance in both the oral presentation of and the written report on his/her research project, as assessed by the Departmental Board or a sectional committee constituted by it, normally within 9 to 24 months from the date of initial registration. The degree candidate may also be required to pass a qualifying examination as prescribed by the Departmental Board.

4.0 Department of Chemistry Course Listing

Master of Science

Semester 1

Common Core Courses:
CHE651 Separation Science and Spectrometry (3 credits)
CHE621 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (3 credits)
CHE621 Advanced Organic Chemistry (3 credits)
CHE641 Advanced Physical Chemistry (3 credits)

Semester 2

4.1 Analytical Chemistry Core Courses

CHE655 Process Instrumentation and Sample Handling (3 credits) Pre-req CHE 651
CHE657 Chemometrics (3 credit) Pre-req CHE 651

Optional Courses

CHE652 Analytical Spectrometry (3 credits)
CHE656 Applications of Analytical Chemistry (3 credits) Pre req CHE 651
CHE654 Hypenated Techniques (3 credits) Pre req CHE 651
CHE658 Special Techniques in Analytical (3 credits) Pre req CHE 651

4.2 Inorganic Chemistry Core Courses

CHE622 Physical Methods in Inorganic Chem - (Pre req CHE621) (3)
CHE623 Kinetics and Mechanism of Reactions in Inorganic Chemistry (2)
CHE624 Structure and Reactivity in Inorganic Chemistry (3)

Optional Courses

CHE625 Chemistry of the Solid State, Metals and Semiconductors (2)
CHE626 Main Group Chemistry (2)
CHE627 Organometallic Chem in Homogeneous Catalysis and Synthesis (2)

4.3 Organic Chemistry Core Courses:

CHE632 Spectroscopic Methods in Organic Chemistry - Pre req CHE631 (3 credits)
CHE634 Methods and Design of Organic Synthesis (2 credits)
CHE636 Advanced Laboratory Synthesis (2 credits)
CHE638 Introduction to Chem and Biosynthesis of Natural Products (3 credits)

Optional Courses

CHE630 Organic Chemistry of Primary Metabolites (2 credits)
CHE633 Organic Free Radical Chemistry and Photoscience (2 credits)
CHE635 Poly cyclic and Heterocyclic Aromatic Chemistry (2 credits)
CHE637 Advanced Organic Synthesis (2)

4.4 Physical Chemistry Core Courses:

CHE642 Quantum Mechanics and Spectroscopy (3)
CHE644 Interfacial Phenomena - Pre-req CHE641 (3)

Optional Courses

CHE646 Polymer Chemistry - Pre-req CHE 641(3)
CHE648 Advanced Chem. Kinetics - Pre-req CHE 641 (3)
CHE649 Diffraction Methods (3)

Students may take optional courses from any of the four sections of Chemistry. Optional courses may also be taken from other Faculty Departments at the appropriate level, by permission of the Chemistry Board and by the department offering the course.

Semester 3

CHE751 Dissertation (Analytical Chemistry) (12 credits)

Semester 4

CHE751 Dissertation (Analytical Chemistry) (12 credits)

MPhil and PhD Courses

CHE801 Seminar Topics in Analytical Chemistry I (2)
CHE802 Seminar Topics in Inorganic Chemistry I (2)
CHE803 Seminar Topics in Analytical Chemistry II (2)
CHE804 Seminar Topics in Inorganic Chemistry II (2)
CHE805 Seminar Topics in Organic Chemistry I (2)
CHE806 Seminar Topics in Physical Chemistry I (2)
CHE807 Seminar Topics in Organic Chemistry II (2)
CHE808 Seminar Topics in Physical Chemistry II (2)

Dissertation and Thesis

24 credits:
CHE751 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Analytical Chemistry (MSc)
CHE752 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Inorganic Chemistry (MSc)
CHE753 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Organic Chemistry (MSc)
CHE754 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Physical Chemistry (MSc) 48 credits:
DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Master of Science Degree with specializations in Computer Science and Computer Information Systems

Departmental Regulations for Graduate Programmes

The Department of Computer Science offers the an MSc Programme with specializations in Computer Science and Computer Information Systems leading to the award of the degree of MSc (Computer Science) and MSc (Computer Information Systems), respectively.

3.1.1 Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 40.0, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

Departmental Regulations for the Master's Degree Programmes

3.1.2 Completed either the single major or combined major/minor degree programme in Computer Science or Information Systems or similar degree of-fered at this University or equivalent institution.

3.1.3 Obtained a Bachelor's Degree from this University or any other recognized institution in any other field, PLUS a postgraduate diploma in Computer Science or Information Systems or equivalent qualification, from a recognized institution, considered appropriate by the department.

3.1.4 Application for admission into the programme shall be in accordance with General Regulation 41.4.

3.1.5 Registration for the programme shall be subject to general regulation 41.6

3.2 Programme Structure

Subject to the General Regulation 41.5 the following regulations shall hold:

3.2.1 Programme Offering Mode, Duration and Workload

3.2.1.1 The Master's programme shall be offered on both full-time and part-time basis.

3.2.1.2 Subject to the General Regulation 41.1, the Programme shall be offered in the Coursework and Dissertation mode.

3.2.1.3 The minimum duration for the Master's programme shall be subject to the General Regulation.

3.2.1.4 Student registration for the programme shall be in accordance with the provisions of the General Regulations.

3.2.1.5 The coursework component shall be drawn from core, optional and approved Additional Optional courses as specified under Regulations 2.4.3. 2.2.2

3.2.1.6 Selection of optional courses shall be from either of the two streams of specialization, which are, CS (Computer Science) stream and CIS (Computer Information Systems) stream, as specified under Regulation 2.4.3. Additional streams of specialization may be added in future depending on departmental capabilities and national needs. Additional optional non computing courses can be taken as prescribed under Regulation 3.2.2.2

3.2.1.7 Subject to relevant General regulations, students who select and pass the prescribed minimum number of 48 credits of core and optional courses from any of the Computer Science (CS) and Computer Information Systems (CIS) specialisation streams shall be awarded the MSc degree with the title, MSc (Computer Science) and MSc (Computer Information Systems), respectively.

Core and Optional Courses

 Semester I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS1605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS1607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS1604</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS1643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS1633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS1637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS1639</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

 Semester II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSI605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSI607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSI604</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS1643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS1633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS1637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS1639</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

 Semester III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS1605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS1607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS1604</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS1643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS1633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS1637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS1639</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

 Semester IV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS1605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS1607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS1604</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS1643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS1633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS1637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS1639</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

 Optional Courses

 Subject to the General regulation 40.18, with the approval of the departmental Board, additional core/ optional course(s) can be introduced from within the field of Computing or selected from other relevant Master’s level programmes in the university, as may be prescribed by the department from time to time, and such additional course(s) shall be advertised in the departmental hand book prior to the commencement of the semester during which this will take effect.

 Audited Courses

 Students can audit any undergraduate or postgraduate course as may be considered necessary. Such audited course shall not count as part of normal course work in respect of credit earning.
1.0 Aims and Objectives
The aims and objectives of the proposed programs are:

a) To adequately address both the academic and industry higher level of computing knowledge and skills needs within a single program, through the integration of the two areas of computing and computer information systems, i.e. Computer Science and Computer Information Systems.

b) To increase the critical mass of higher caliber computing professionals and potential computing academics in the country in line with global trends.

MPhil and PhD Degrees in Computer Science and Computer Information Systems

1.1 Objectives
MPhil
The objective of the MPhil program is to

- Enable students to conduct research in areas of specialization.
- Develop a deeper understanding of specific areas.
- Prepare students for further doctoral studies.

PhD
The objective of the PhD program is to

- Conduct independent research and contribute to the advancement of knowledge.
- Develop and apply research skills.
- Prepare students for careers in academia or industry.

1.2 Course Structure
The course structure includes:

- Core Courses
- Optional Courses
- Workload Distribution

1.2.1 Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Core Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CS101 Computer Networks and Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS107 Computer Networks and Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS109 Algorithms and Data Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS110 Computing Research Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.2.2 Optional Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Optional Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CS695 Computing Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS700 Supervised Research and Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS701 Computer Networks and Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS702 Computer Networks and Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS703 Computer Networks and Communications</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.2.3 Workload Distribution

- Semester 1: 12-15 credits
- Semester 2: 12-15 credits
- Semester 3: 12-15 credits
- Semester 4: 12-15 credits
include but are not limited to: Computer Programmer or Analyst; Applications Programmer; Software Engineer; Network Administrator; Database Administrator; Computer Systems Consultant; Information Systems Manager; Operations Manager; Technical Consultant; Systems Analyst; Systems Development Manager; Project Manager; Sales and End-user Technical Support Manager or Consultant; Computer Science Academic or Researcher.

4.0 Departmental Regulations for MPhil/PhD Degree Programmes in Computer Science and Computer Information Systems

General Regulation 50.0** for the degrees of MPhil/PhD will apply.

4.1 MPhil Degree Program

The program of study shall be offered for the award of the Master of Philosophy in Computer Science and Master of Philosophy in Computer Information Systems by supervised research and course work both as indicated in General Regulation 41.1

4.2 PhD Degree Program

The program of study shall be offered for the award of the Doctor of Philosophy in Computer Science and Doctor of Philosophy in Computer Information Systems by supervised research only.

4.3 Entrance Requirements and Regulation

In line with the General Regulation 50.0** the following minimum entrance requirements shall apply:

a) In order to register for the MPhil degree, a candidate must discuss the proposed programme with the Department of Computer Science and then submit with the application form, an acceptable outline of the research, in addition to satisfying regulation 50.1**.

b) A candidate may be required to undergo a departmental assessment and evaluation in order to determine whether or not s/he is adequately qualified to undertake the MPhil program of study. On the basis of this assessment and evaluation, the departmental board shall make a recommendation whether a candidate is admissible or not admissible into the MPhil degree program in Computer Science/Computer Information Systems.

5.0 Submission of Application

The procedure for submitting the application for admission to the MPhil/PhD. programmes shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 50.1** and 50.2** respectively.

6.0 Registration

The procedure for registration for the MPhil/PhD. programmes shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 50.3**.

A student shall register for and complete 24 credits of Thesis research for MPhil program.

A student shall register for and complete 72 credits of Thesis research for PhD program.

6.1 Transfer of Registration

The procedure of transfer of registration from MPhil to PhD or from PhD to MPhil programmes shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 50.7**.

7.0 Award of the Master of Philosophy (MPhil) Degree

A student shall be eligible for the award of MPhil in Computer Science after satisfying all the requirements of the program as given in General Regulation 50.10**

8.0 Award of the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) Degree

A student shall be eligible for the award of PhD in Computer Science or PhD in Computer Information System after satisfying all the requirements of the program as given in General Regulation 50.10**

9.0 Programme Structure

In line with the General Regulation

a) A student should take and pass, at MPhil. level, the designated course(s) recommended by the Department, as indicated in sections 14.1 and 14.2

b) In exceptional cases, the School of Graduate Studies, acting on a recommendation by the Department of Computer Science, shall exempt a student from such courses.

c) A student registered for MPhil/PhD will be required to present at least one Departmental seminar per semester.

9.1 Master of Philosophy (MPhil)

CSI800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Computer Science (MPhil)

CSI900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Computer Information Systems (MPhil)

9.2 Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

CSI800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Computer Science (PhD)

CSI900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Computer Information Systems (PhD)

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

Master of Science Degree in Environmental Science

7.0 Departmental Regulations for Postgraduate Programmes in Environmental Science

7.1 General Provisions

Subject to the provisions of the General Academic Regulations and the Faculty of Science Special Regulations, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

7.2 Graduate Programmes and Titles of Graduate Degrees

The Department of Environmental Science offers Postgraduate Programmes leading to the award of the following degrees:

- A Master of Science Degree in Environmental Science for students enrolled in the Master of Science Programme as per Departmental Regulation 5.0
- A Master of Philosophy Degree in Environmental Science for students enrolled in the MPhil and PhD Programmes as per Departmental Regulation 6.0
- A Doctor of Philosophy Degree in Environmental Science for qualifying students in the MPhil and PhD Programmes as per Departmental Regulation 6.0

8.0 Master of Science Degree Programme in the Department of Environmental Science

8.1 Objectives

The objectives of the Master of Science Degree Programme in Environmental Science are as follows:

a) To stimulate in students a critical appreciation of the integrated nature of environmental problems and to present opportunities for them to understand the complex interactions between biophysical and socioeconomic environments;

b) To impart specialised knowledge and skills to students in particular areas of the national or regional environment within the context set by the above.

8.2 Justification

The management of the environment has become an important undertaking in the last 20 years. This is an area where environmental scientists have a major contribution to make as specialists with a critical appreciation of the integrated nature of the environment. The Master of Science Programme is justified in trying to provide individuals with the knowledge and skills that will allow them to carry out research on the complex relationships in the environment and to relate humans to their physical and cultural environment.

8.3 Career Opportunities

Career opportunities for Master of Science graduates are widespread in all the ministries, parastatals and NGOs working with environmental issues in Botswana. In addition, the academic profession has programmes at all levels that are expanding, requiring environmental scientists with analytical abilities at the Master of Science level.

8.4 Departmental Regulations for the Master of Science Degree in Environmental Science

8.5 Entrance Requirements

Applicants intending to study for the Master of Science Degree in Environmental Science should have a first degree from the University of Botswana or any other equivalent institution, with at least a good Second Class (Lower Division) or its equivalent in Environmental Science or any other cognate subject (e.g. Geography, Wildlife Management, Natural Resources Management, Forestry) approved by the Board of the Department of Environmental Science as a major subject.

8.6 Application and Registration

Application and registration procedures for this Programme shall be in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 41.0.

8.7 Programme Structure

8.7.1 The Master of Science Degree Programme shall be offered on a full-time basis over a period of 4 semesters of study and on a part-time basis normally covering 6 semesters of study. The Programme consists of coursework and a Dissertation.

8.7.2 For full-time students, the coursework shall extend over the first 2 semesters, the vacation period, and the first half of the third semester of the period of study. The Dissertation shall be done over the rest of the third semester and the fourth semester. For part-time students, coursework shall be done during the first 4 semesters; directed readings will also be taken during the fourth semester, and the Dissertation will be done in Semesters 5 and 6 of the period of study.
### Core Courses (24 credits)

- **ENS 600**: Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Science
- **ENS 601**: Integrated Environmental Management
- **ENS 603**: Specialist Directed Readings & Labs
- **ENS 620**: Economic Aspects of Resources Utilization & Management (Pre: ENS 402 or equivalent)
- **ENS 621**: Special topics in Environmental Economics (Pre: ENS 620)
- **ENS 622**: Selected topics in Environmental Economics (Pre: ENS 620 or equiv)
- **ENS 623**: Environmental Assessment & Audits
- **ENS 624**: Environmental Legislation & compliance Any course from other specializations

### Optional Courses (6 credits)

- **ENS 601**: Integrated Environmental Management
- **ENS 602**: Research Methodology
- **ENS 603**: Specialist Directed Readings & Labs
- **ENS 604**: Water Resources Management (Pre: ENS 417 & ENS 418)
- **ENS 644**: Geomorphology & Environmental Management
- **ENS 646**: Environmental Application of Soil Science
- **ENS 647**: Land-use Planning Management
- **ENS 648**: Pollution Control & Resource Recovery (Pre: ENS 348, ENS 420, ENS 447, ENS 448 or equiv)

### Any course from other specializations

### Stream 3: Sustainable Development & Climate Change

#### Semester 1

- **Core Courses (6 Credits)**
- **ENS 600**: Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Science
- **ENS 601**: Integrated Environmental Management
- **ENS 603**: Specialist Directed Readings & Labs
- **ENS 634**: Sustainable Wildlife Management
- **ENS 635**: Environmental Hazards & Disaster management
- **ENS 636**: Climate Change Vulnerability, Impacts & Resilience
- **ENS 637**: Rural Development & Natural Resources Conservation
- **ENS 638**: Population, Environment & Development
- **ENS 602**: Research Methodology
- **ENS 603**: Specialist Directed Readings & Labs
- **ENS 604**: Water Resources Management (Pre: ENS 417 & ENS 418)
- **ENS 644**: Geomorphology & Environmental Management
- **ENS 646**: Environmental Application of Soil Science
- **ENS 647**: Land-use Planning Management
- **ENS 648**: Pollution Control & Resource Recovery (Pre: ENS 348, ENS 420, ENS 447, ENS 448 or equiv)

### Any course from other specializations

### Stream 4: Environmental Resources Management

#### Semester 1

- **Core Courses (6 Credits)**
- **ENS 600**: Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Science
- **ENS 601**: Integrated Environmental Management
- **ENS 603**: Specialist Directed Readings & Labs
- **ENS 640**: Advanced Hydrology (Pre: ENS 418 or ENS 418 or equiv)
- **ENS 641**: Range Resources Management (Pre: ENS 241 & ENS 412 or equivalent)
- **ENS 642**: Applied Environmental Toxicology (Pre: ENS 248, ENS 447, ENS 448, ENS 449 or equiv)
- **ENS 643**: Integrated Environmental Resource Management

### Any course from other specializations

### Semester 2

- **Core courses: (3 credits)**
- **ENS 602**: Research Methodology
- **ENS 644**: Water Resources Management (Pre: ENS 417 & ENS 418)
- **ENS 646**: Environmental Application of Soil Science
- **ENS 647**: Land-use Planning Management
- **ENS 648**: Pollution Control & Resource Recovery (Pre: ENS 348, ENS 420, ENS 447, ENS 448 or equiv)

### Any course from other specializations

### Stream 5: Geospatial Science

#### Semester 1

- **Core Courses: (6 credits)**
- **ENS 600**: Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Science
- **ENS 601**: Integrated Environmental Management
- **ENS 603**: Specialist Directed Readings & Labs
- **ENS 613**: Advanced Image Processing & Interpretation (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv)
- **ENS 614**: Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv)
- **ENS 615**: Digital Cartographic Visualization

### Any course from other specializations

### Semester 2

- **Core Courses: (3 credits)**
- **ENS 602**: Research Methodology
- **ENS 613**: Advanced Image Processing & Interpretation (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv)
- **ENS 614**: Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv)
- **ENS 615**: Digital Cartographic Visualization

### Any course from other specializations

### Semester 3

- **Core Courses: (6 credits)**
- **ENS 603**: Specialist Directed Readings & Labs
- **ENS 610**: GIS Analytical Methods (Pre: ENS 242, ENS 342, ENS 440, ENS 456 or equiv)
- **ENS 611**: Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv)
- **ENS 612**: GIS Modelling & Data Management (Pre: ENS 610 or equivalent)
- **ENS 611**: Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv)
- **ENS 615**: Digital Cartographic Visualization

### Any course from other specializations

### Semester 4

- **Core Courses: (6 credits)**
- **ENS 603**: Specialist Directed Readings & Labs
- **ENS 610**: GIS Analytical Methods (Pre: ENS 242, ENS 342, ENS 440, ENS 456 or equiv)
- **ENS 611**: Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv)
- **ENS 615**: Digital Cartographic Visualization
Any course from other specializations

Semesters 5 & 6
Core Courses (24 credits)
ENS 700  MSc. Research Proposal
ENS 701  MSc. Dissertation

Stream 2: Environmental Policy & Assessments

Semester 1
Core Courses (6 Credits)
ENS 600  Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Science
ENS 601  Integrated Environmental Management
Optional Courses
None

Semester 2
Core courses: (3 credits)
ENS 602  Research Methodology
Optional Courses (3 credits)
ENS 622  Selected topics in Environmental Economics (Pre: ENS 620 or equiv.)
ENS 623  Environmental Assessment & Audits
ENS 624  Environmental Legislation & compliance
Any course from other specializations

Semester 3
Core courses:
None
Optional Courses (6 credits)
ENS 603  Specialist Directed Readings & Labs
ENS 610  GIS Analytical Methods (Pre: ENS 242, ENS 342, ENS 440, ENS 456 or equiv.)
ENS 611  Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv.)
Any course from other specializations

Semester 4
Core Courses
None
Optional Courses (6 Credits)
ENS 603  Specialist Directed Readings & Labs
ENS 610  GIS Analytical Methods (Pre: ENS 242, ENS 342, ENS 440, ENS 456 or equiv.)
ENS 611  Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv.)
Any course from other specializations

Semesters 5 & 6
Core Courses (24 credits)
ENS 700  MSc. Research Proposal
ENS 701  MSc. Dissertation

Stream 3: Sustainable Development & Climate Change

Semester 1
Core Courses (6 Credits)
ENS 600  Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Science
ENS 601  Integrated Environmental Management
Optional Courses
None

Semester 2
Core Courses (3 Credits)
ENS 602  Research Methodology
Optional Courses (3 Credits)
ENS 644  Water Resources Management (Pre: ENS 417 & ENS 418)
ENS 645  Geomorphology & Environmental Management
ENS 646  Environmental Application of Soil Science (Pre: ENS 419 or ENS 420 or equiv.)
ENS 647  Land-use Planning Management
ENS 648  Pollution Control & Resource Recovery (Pre: ENS 348, ENS 420, ENS 447, ENS 448 or equiv.)
Any course from other specializations

Semester 3
Core Courses
None
Optional Courses (6 Credits)
ENS 603  Specialist Directed Readings & Labs
ENS 640  Advanced Hydrology (Pre: ENS 418 or ENS 419 or equivalent)
ENS 641  Range Resources Management (Pre: ENS 2411 and ENS 412 or equivalent)
ENS 642  Applied Environmental Toxicology (Pre: ENS 348, ENS 447, ENS 448, ENS 420 or equiv.)
ENS 643  Integrated Environmental Resource Management
Any course from other specializations

Semester 4
Core Courses
None
Optional Courses (6 Credits)
ENS 644  Water Resources Management (Pre: ENS 417 & ENS 418)
ENS 645  Geomorphology & Environmental Management
ENS 646  Environmental Application of Soil Science (Pre: ENS 419 or ENS 420 or equiv.)
ENS 647  Land-use Planning Management
ENS 648  Pollution Control & Resource Recovery (Pre: ENS 348, ENS 420, ENS 447, ENS 448 or equiv.)
Any course from other specializations

Semesters 5 & 6
Core Courses (24 credits)
ENS 700  MSc. Research Proposal
ENS 701  MSc. Dissertation

8.11 Assessment and Examination

8.11.1 Level 600 courses shall be assessed through continuous assessment alone or through a combination of continuous assessment and written examination at the end of the semester in which they are taken.

8.11.2 Continuous assessment shall be based on a combination of essay assignments, seminar presentations, tests, and practical exercises, the balance of these varying as determined and approved by the Department of Environmental Science Board.

8.11.3 The formal written examination of each course shall take the form of a paper of 3 hours’ duration. The ratio between continuous assessment and examination shall be 1:1.

8.11.4 ENV 700 shall be internally assessed through seminar presentations. ENV 701 will be internally and externally assessed. The courses ENV 700 and ENV 701 may be supplemented with either minor amendments or major amendments.

8.12 Progression

8.12.1 In order to proceed to Level 700 courses, the student must have attained at least a mark of 55 percent for each of the courses taken at Level 600.

8.12.2 In order to do ENV 701: MSc Dissertation, the candidate has to pass ENV 700.

8.13 Dissertation

8.13.1 The Dissertation shall be as specified in General Regulation 41.9.

8.13.2 The Dissertation shall only be submitted for examination after written consent from the supervisor on the recommendation of the internal Dissertation committee.

MPhil and PhD Degrees in Environmental Science
9.0 Master of Philosophy and Doctor of Philosophy Degree Programmes

9.1 Objectives
The objectives of the MPhil and PhD Degree
Programmes in Environmental Science are as follows:

a) To provide a deeper understanding of the inter-relationship between biophysical and socioeconomic environmental processes;
b) To impart advanced research and analytical skills and knowledge for competent enquiry within selected fields of specialisation;
c) To develop in the student the ability to provide leadership in academic pursuits and on research and policy-making teams.

9.2 Justification

Leaders in various aspects of Environmental Science in the country and throughout the Southern African region are still in great demand as issues on the environment are expanding in importance. The MPhil and PhD Programmes produce scientists with the ability to provide this leadership in both academic and professional fields.

9.3 Career Opportunities

The fields in which graduates of the MPhil and PhD Programmes have the opportunity to be employed are similar to those listed above for the Master of Science Programme. The graduates of this Programme, however, have a higher ability to provide leadership in the same fields.

10.0 Departmental Regulations for MPhil and PhD Degree Programmes in Environmental Science

The Department of Environmental Science offers MPhil and PhD Degrees by supervised research only. General Regulations 50.0 shall apply.

10.1 Entrance Requirements

10.1.1 For eligibility to apply for admission to the MPhil and PhD Programmes in Environmental Science, General Regulation 50.1 and 50.2 shall apply.

10.1.2 In accordance with General Regulation 50.1 and 50.2, to be admitted to the MPhil or PhD Programmes, applicants must have completed a Bachelor of Science Degree from this or any other recognized university, or equivalent academic institution. Applicants must also have obtained at least a second class (upper division). Candidates whose degrees are not Single Major must attain an upper second grade in the portion of the Degree that is relevant to Environmental Science.

10.1.3 In accordance with General Regulation 50.2, all applicants who do not possess an MPhil in Environmental Science or a cognate discipline (e.g. Geography, Natural Resources Management, Wildlife Management, Forestry) from the University of Botswana or any other recognized university, or equivalent academic institution, must initially register for that Degree and subsequently transfer registration from the MPhil to the PhD degree after satisfying the requirements for such a transfer in accordance with General Regulation 2. Possession of the minimum qualification, however, does not guarantee ad-mission into either the MPhil or PhD Programme, and the Board of the Department of Environmental Science reserves the right not to recommend an applicant for admission. The Department may require any applicant to submit to an interview before admission to the MPhil or PhD Programmes. In addition, depending on the applicant’s area of interest, the interview panel may include persons from outside the Department.

10.2 Application and Registration

Application and registration procedures for this Programme shall be in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.3.

10.3 Programme Structure

In accordance with General Regulation 50.0, the MPhil and PhD Programmes are offered primarily through supervised research.

The courses are:

ENV 800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Environmental Science (MPhil)
ENV 900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Environmental Sciences (PhD)

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

Master of Science Degree Programme in Hydrogeology

3.0 Departmental Regulations for the Master of Science Degree Programme in Hydrogeology

3.1 Entrance Qualifications

3.1.1 The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the Master of Science Degree Programme in Hydrogeology shall be one of the following:

a) A Bachelor of Science Degree from this or any recognized university with at least a 2 (ii) or equivalent in either Geology as a Major, or Geology as a Combined Major with Environmental Science, Physics, Chemistry, or a cognate subject approved by the Departmental Board;
b) A Bachelor of Science Degree from this or any recognized university with at least a 2 (ii) or equivalent in either Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Civil Engineering, Environmental Science or any other field deemed relevant by the Departmental Board;
c) A Bachelor of Science Degree with a pass grade or equivalent in the subjects as listed above and at least 2 years relevant work experience.

3.1.2 In all cases, the Department reserves the right to recommend admission to the Master of Science Programme.

3.2 Additional Requirements

Candidates who do not have a background in the Geosciences will be required to take and pass an introductory level course in Geology (GEO101, refer to undergraduate programme course listings) in addition to the Master’s Degree courses.

3.3 Programme Structure

3.3.1 The Master’s Degree Programme shall be by coursework and Dissertation.

3.3.2 The coursework shall extend over the first and second semesters and shall consist of 8 courses.

3.3.3 Each course shall consist of a combination of lectures and/or practical sessions.

3.3.4 The Dissertation shall be based on supervised research extending over the third and fourth semesters and shall be equivalent to 24 credits. The research findings shall normally be presented at the end of the fourth semester of study.

3.3.5 All students enrolled for the Master of Science Degree Programme in Hydrogeology must take and pass the 7 core courses, 1 optional course and a supervised Dissertation.

Semester 1

Core Courses
GEO 601 Applied Hydrogeology
GEO 602 Surface Water and Vadose Zone Hydrology
GEO 603 Groundwater Geochemistry

Optional Courses
GEO 608 Geothermal Systems
GEO 640 Stochastic Hydrology

Semester 2

Core Courses
GEO 604 Geophysical Exploration for Groundwater
GEO 605 Applications of Remote Sensing and GIS in Hydrogeology
GEO 606 Applied Groundwater Modelling
GEO 607 Integrated Water Resources Management

3.3.6 Students who do not have a requisite background in Geology are required to take GEO608.

3.3.7 Students who have successfully completed their coursework shall enrol for GEO701.

3.4 Duration of the Programme

The normal period of study for the Master of Science in Hydrogeology shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulation 41.5.1.

3.5 Dissertation

3.5.1 A student shall be required to submit a research topic to the Head of Department before the completion of coursework. The Dissertation proposal shall be presented to the Departmental Board for consideration and approval.

3.5.2 Supervision and examination of the Dissertation shall be governed by General Academic Regulations 41.3 and 441.11.

3.6 Assessment and Examination

3.6.1 The assessment of a student shall be based on continuous assessment and final examinations, which will be governed by General Academic Regulation 41.7.

3.6.2 There shall be a final examination of 2 hours duration for each course within the semester in which it is taken.

3.6.3 Continuous assessment shall be based on a combination of assignments, tests, field and/or laboratory practical exercises, the balance of these varying with each course as determined and approved by the Departmental Board.

3.6.4 The ratio between continuous assessment and final examination shall be 1:1.

3.6.5 Passing a course and calculation of cumulative GPA shall be in accordance with the General Academic Regulations 40.5.32 and 40.5.33.

MPhil/PhD in Geology

1.0 Aims

The MPhil/PhD programme in Geosciences and Earth Sciences is designed to produce graduates who are competent and interested in both advanced theoretical and practical Earth Science studies. The programme will enable students to acquire advanced knowledge and skills through instructions and research.
2.0 The Objectives of the MPhil/PhD Programme are:

a. To promote scientific enquiry that develops the geosciences profession by providing graduates with a sound empirical base in advanced earth sciences practices, so that they can understand, critique, interpret, and apply it to the mineral and geosciences industry.

b. To enable Botswana and other students from elsewhere to have the opportunity for advanced training in various disciplines in geosciences/earth sciences such as Economic Geology, Mineral Exploration, Geochemistry, Geophysics, Hydrogeology, Mineralogy and Petrology, Sedimentology, Structural Geology etc.

c. To equip MPhil and PhD students with the necessary analytical skills in research to tackle complex geoscientific issues and challenges at national and/or regional levels.

d. To provide a forum for the exchange of research output through projects, theses, seminars, conferences and publications.

e. To enhance the understanding of the Earth Sciences (especially the Geology of Botswana) by offering Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) Degree Programmes in various sub-disciplines of geology applied to societal problems through case studies and advanced research.

f. To contribute to the Vision and Mission of the University of Botswana.

g. To produce professionals with post-graduate qualifications in geology needed for the economic development of Botswana.

h. To provide leadership in research and the provision of geoscience education in Botswana.

3.0 Career Opportunities

Employment opportunities for MPhil/PhD holders in Geology exist in both the public and private sectors, at local, regional and international settings. Currently, employment opportunities exist in a number of companies including the following:

1) Private Mining and mineral exploration companies
2) Oil and gas industry
4) Water exploration companies and ground water consulting companies
5) Debswana Mining Company
6) Water Utilities Corporation
7) Geotechnical and Civil Engineering companies
8) Geophysical companies
9) Military-mapping ordinance and hazard monitoring
10) Several independent consulting firms started by graduates from the programme.

4.0 Departmental Regulations for the MPhil/PhD Degree in Geology

4.1 Premission

MPhil/PhD students will receive training in field techniques, methods of data collection, data analysis, laboratory techniques, computer graphics, research planning, and presentation skills, and in more specialist techniques.

The MPhil/PhD degree programme in Geology shall be in accordance with the General Regulations 50.1 and 50.2 of the Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) of the University of Botswana as captured in the School of Graduate Studies Academic Calendar for 2014/2015.

4.2 Admission Requirements

4.2.1 MPhil Programme

Admission into the MPhil (Geology) programme shall be in accordance with Regulation 50.1 of the General Regulations for the Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

4.2.2 PhD Programme

Admission into the PhD (Geology) programme shall be in accordance with Regulation 50.2 of the General Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

4.3 Submission of Application for admission

The procedure for submitting applications for admissions to the PhD (Geology) programme shall be as stipulated in the General Regulations 50.2

4.4 Registration

The procedure for registration for the PhD (Geology) programme shall be as stated in General Regulations 50.3

4.5 Programme Structure

Further to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements:

4.5.1 MPhil Programme

GE00800 Research Methodology or equivalent - 3 credits (Core)

GE0801 MPhil Thesis (Geology-Specialization) - 24 credits

4.5.2 PhD Programme

GE00900 PhD Thesis (Geology-Specialization) - 72 credits

4.6 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 50.5.2 and 50.5.3.

4.7 Programme of Study

The programme of study shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 50.6

4.8 Transfer of Registration

Transfer of registration from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil shall be in accordance with General Regulation 50.7. Candidates registered for the MPhil programme may transfer to the PhD programme after the completion of the MPhil proposal.

4.9 Thesis

The thesis shall be submitted as specified in General Regulation 50.8

4.10 Examinations

Examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.9

4.11 Notification of Results and Award of Degree

The notification of results and award of degree shall be in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.10 (UB Graduate Calendar 2014/2015).

4.12 Specialization available in the Programme of study

MPhil and PhD research degrees would be offered on Full-time basis and will be available in the following areas:

(a) Economic Geology/Mineral Exploration
(b) Geochemistry
(c) Geophysics/Applied Geophysics
(d) Hydrogeology
(e) Mineralogy and Petrology
(f) Sedimentology
(g) Structural Geology
(h) Geotechnical Studies/Engineering Geology

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

Master of Science Degree in Mathematics

The Department of Mathematics offers the MSc, MPhil and PhD Degrees.

Departmental Regulations for the Master of Science Degree in Mathematics

3.1 Entrance Requirements

To be admitted to the Master's Degree Programme in Mathematics, the applicant should have completed either the Single Major or Combined Major Degree Programme in Mathematics offered at this University or equivalent institution and obtained at least a second class, second division, or an equivalent qualification.

3.2 Programme Structure

3.2.1 The Master of Science Degree Programme shall be offered on a full-time and/or part-time basis.

3.2.2 The Programme shall be offered in the modes as specified in General Regulation 40.12, which are, coursework only, coursework and Research Essay, or coursework and Dissertation.

3.2.3 Subject to General Regulation 41.5.1 the programme duration will normally be 4 semesters.

3.2.4 The Programme will consist of essentially two streams, Pure Mathematics and Applied Mathematics leading to an award of a Master of Science Degree in Mathematics.

3.3 Course Listings

3.3.1 Pure Mathematics streams

3.3.1.1 Pure Mathematics Course Work Only

Semester 1

Core Course
MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis
Optional Courses
MAT 601 Logic and Set Theory
MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis
MAT621 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces
MAT651 Mathematical Methods

Semester 2

Optional Courses
MAT 602 Coding Theory
MAT616 Lattice Theory
MAT 622 Orthogonal and Fourier Series
MAT622 Differential Geometry
MAT644 Calculus of Variation

Semester 3

Optional Courses
MAT611 Module Theory
MAT61 3 Commutative Rings
MAT615 Representation Theory of Groups
MAT633 Algebraic Topology I
MAT641 Ordinary Differential Equations
SCHOOL OF GRADUATE STUDIES ACADEMIC CALENDAR 2018-2019

MAT649 Mathematical Software

Semester 4
Optional Courses
MAT 604 Ergodic Theory
MAT 606 Algebraic Number Theory
MAT 608 Advanced Topics in Pure Mathematics
MAT612 Homological Algebra
MAT614 Commutative Algebra
MAT634 Algebraic Topology II

3.3.1.2 Pure Mathematics Course Work and Research Essay

Semester 1
Core Course
MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis

Optional Courses
MAT 601 Logic and Set Theory
MAT611 Module Theory
MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis
MAT631 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces
MAT633 Algebraic Topology I

Semester 2
Optional Courses
MAT 602 Coding Theory
MAT 604 Ergodic Theory
MAT 606 Algebraic Number Theory
MAT 608 Advanced Topics in Pure Mathematics
MAT612 Homological Algebra
MAT614 Commutative Algebra
MAT616 Lattice Theory
MAT 622 Orthogonal and Fourier Series
MAT623 Differential Geometry
MAT634 Algebraic Topology II
MAT644 Calculus of Variation

Semester 3
Optional Courses
MAT633 Algebraic Topology I
MAT631 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces
MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis
MAT 601 Logic and Set Theory

Optional Courses
MAT 608 Advanced Topics in Pure Mathematics
MAT612 Homological Algebra
MAT614 Commutative Algebra
MAT616 Lattice Theory
MAT644 Calculus of Variation

Semester 4
Optional Courses
MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis
MAT 604 Ergodic Theory
MAT 606 Algebraic Number Theory
MAT 608 Advanced Topics in Pure Mathematics
MAT612 Homological Algebra
MAT614 Commutative Algebra
MAT616 Lattice Theory
MAT 622 Orthogonal and Fourier Series
MAT623 Differential Geometry
MAT634 Algebraic Topology II
MAT644 Calculus of Variation

3.3.2.3 Pure Mathematics Course Work and Supervised Research and Dissertation

Semester 1
Core Course
MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis

Optional Courses
MAT 601 Logic and Set Theory
MAT611 Module Theory
MAT615 Representation Theory of Groups
MAT641 Ordinary Differential Equations
MAT649 Mathematical Software
MAT646 Finite Element Methods
MAT647 Unconstrained Optimisation
MAT649 Mathematical Software
MAT653 Computational Fluid Dynamics
MAT656 Magnetohydrodynamics
MAT657 Statistical Analysis of Reliability

Semester 2
Optional Courses
MAT642 Constrained Optimization
MAT643 Approximation Theory
MAT645 Numerical Linear Algebra
MAT651 Mathematical Methods
MAT657 Statistical Analysis of Reliability

Semester 3
Optional Courses
MAT647 Unconstrained Optimisation
MAT649 Mathematical Software
MAT651 Mathematical Methods
MAT653 Computational Fluid Dynamics
MAT656 Magnetohydrodynamics
MAT 661 Theory of Arbitrage in Stochastic Financial Models
MAT671 Multivariate Statistical Analysis
MAT673 Mathematical Statistics Computing I
MAT675 Statistical Analysis of Reliability

Semester 4
Optional Courses
MAT672 Bayesian Inferences
MAT673 Mathematical Statistics Computing I
MAT674 Mathematical Statistics II
MAT675 Statistical Analysis of Reliability
MAT676 Applied Stochastic Processes
MAT702 Research Essay

3.3.2.4 Applied Mathematics Course Work and Supervised Research and Dissertation

Semester 1
Core Course
MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis

Optional Courses
MAT 601 Logic and Set Theory
MAT611 Module Theory
MAT615 Representation Theory of Groups
MAT641 Ordinary Differential Equations
MAT649 Mathematical Software
MAT646 Finite Element Methods
MAT647 Unconstrained Optimisation
MAT649 Mathematical Software
MAT653 Computational Fluid Dynamics
MAT656 Magnetohydrodynamics
MAT657 Statistical Analysis of Reliability

Semester 2
Optional Courses
MAT642 Constrained Optimization
MAT643 Approximation Theory
MAT645 Numerical Linear Algebra
MAT651 Mathematical Methods
MAT657 Statistical Analysis of Reliability

Semester 3
Optional Courses
MAT647 Unconstrained Optimisation
MAT649 Mathematical Software
MAT651 Mathematical Methods
MAT653 Computational Fluid Dynamics
MAT656 Magnetohydrodynamics
MAT657 Statistical Analysis of Reliability

Semester 4
Optional Courses
MAT672 Bayesian Inferences
MAT673 Mathematical Statistics Computing I
MAT675 Statistical Analysis of Reliability
MAT676 Applied Stochastic Processes
MAT702 Research Essay

3.4 Assessment and Progression

3.4.1 During the coursework, each of the graduate courses will be assessed by continuous assessment and a final examination in the ratio 1:1.

3.4.2 The regulations governing the supervised research and Dissertation shall be as specified in General Regulations 413-4111. The Dissertation will be examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner, both of whom will be nominated by the Department.
MPhil and PhD Degrees in Mathematics

Departmental Regulations for MPhil/PhD Degrees in Mathematics

The Department offers MPhil and PhD Degrees by supervised research only. General Regulation 50.0 shall apply.

Entrance Requirements

Master of Philosophy Degree Programme (MPhil)

a) In order to register for the MPhil Degree, a candidate must discuss the proposed programme with the Department and then submit with the application form an acceptable outline of the research.

b) A candidate may be required to undergo a Departmental assessment and evaluation in order to determine whether or not he/she is adequately qualified to undertake the MPhil programme of study. On the basis of this assessment and evaluation, the Departmental Board shall make a recommendation whether a candidate is admissible or not admissible into the MPhil Programme in Physics.

Doctor of Philosophy Degree programme (PhD)

To register for a PhD Degree, a candidate must have obtained an appropriate Degree (Master of Science or MPhil), in accordance with Regulation 50.2.

Programme Structure

The MPhil and PhD Programmes consist of 2 courses:

- MAT801 Supervised Research and Thesis in Mathematics (MPhil)
- MAT900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Mathematics (PhD)

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

Master of Science Degree in Physics

Departmental Regulations for the Master of Science Degree in Physics

5.1 Entrance Requirements

5.1.1 To be admitted to the Master’s Degree Programme in Physics, the applicant should have completed either the Combined Major/Minor, Combined Major/ Major or the Single Major Degree Programme in Physics offered at this University or equivalent institution, and obtained at least a second class, second division, or an equivalent qualification.

5.2 Programme Structure

5.2.1 The Master of Science Degree Programme shall be by coursework and Dissertation, with the normal duration as described in General Regulation 41.5.1.

5.2.2 Coursework will take 2 semesters and shall consist of 12 credits of core courses and 12 credits of optional courses from 1 of the 4 different streams given below. Additional streams may be added in the future depending on Departmental research capabilities and national interests.

5.2.2.1 Courses

Core Courses

- PHY611 Classical Mechanics and Fluid Mechanics
- PHY612 Electrodynamics
- PHY613 Quantum Mechanics
- PHY614 Thermal and Statistical Physics

Optional Courses

Candidates must take 12 credits from any 1 of the following streams:

Stream A: Energy and Environmental Physics

- PHY620 Energy Physics
- PHY621 Environmental Physics
- PHY622 Agricultural Physics
- PHY623 Atmospheric Physics
- PHY624 Radiation Physics
- PHY642 Electronic Instrumentation
- PHY643 Independent Study Course
- PHY650 Mathematical Methods for Physics

Stream B: Geophysics

- PHY630 Physics of the Earth
- PHY631 Seismology
- PHY632 Exploration Geophysics
- PHY633 Geophysics Field Experiments
- PHY623 Atmospheric Physics
- PHY642 Electronic Instrumentation
- PHY643 Independent Study Course
- PHY650 Mathematical Methods for Physics

Stream C: Instrumentation

- PHY640 Microprocessor Systems and Applications
- PHY641 Physics of Semiconductor Devices
- PHY642 Electronic Instrumentation
- PHY643 Independent Study Course
- PHY650 Mathematical Methods for Physics

Stream D: Theoretical Physics

- PHY650 Mathematical Methods for Physics
- PHY651 Field Theory
- PHY652 Particle Physics
- PHY653 Nuclear Structure Theory
- PHY654 Condensed Matter Physics
- PHY655 General Relativity and Cosmology 222
- PHY656 Quantum Optics (3)
- PHY657 Quantum Optics (3)
- PHY658 Quantum Optics (3)
- PHY659 Quantum Optics (3)
- PHY660 Quantum Optics (3)

Dissertation

- PHY700 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Physics

5.3 Progression to Dissertation

5.3.1 Students must have passed all the papers of the coursework in order to be permitted to enrol for PHY700: Supervised Research and Dissertation in Physics, which shall begin during the long vacation following the first 2 semesters and shall continue for the following 2 semesters.

5.3.2 Students can proceed with probation as described in General Regulation 41.8.2.

5.4 Supervision

Supervision shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 41.9.

5.5 Assessment and Examination

5.5.1 During the coursework, each of the graduate courses will be assessed by combining continuous assessment and a final examination in the ratio 1:1, except for PHY643 Independent Study and PHY633 Geophysics Field Experiments, which will be assessed by continuous assessment only. All examinations shall be of 2 hours’ duration unless stated otherwise.

5.5.2 The overall course grade shall be computed as General Regulation 41.7.4. The Cumulative GPA shall be computed in accordance with General Academic Regulation 00.86.

5.5.3 The Dissertation will be examined by an internal
| Department of Economics            | 85 |
| Department of Law                 | 87 |
| Department of Political and administration Studies | 88 |
| Department of Population Studies  | 92 |
| Department of Social Work         | 94 |
| Department of Sociology           | 97 |
| Department of Statistics          | 100 |
MPhil and PhD Degrees in Physics

6.0 Departmental Regulations for MPhil/PhD Degrees in Physics

The Department of Physics offers MPhil and PhD Degrees by supervised research only. General Regulation 50.0 shall apply.

6.1 Entrance Requirements

6.1.1 Master of Philosophy Degree Programme in the Department of Physics

a) In order to register for the MPhil Degree, a candidate must discuss the proposed programme with the Department of Physics and then submit with the application form an acceptable outline of the research, in addition to satisfying Regulation 50.1.

b) A candidate may be required to undergo a Departmental assessment and evaluation in order to determine whether or not he/she is adequately qualified to undertake the MPhil programme of study. On the basis of this assessment and evaluation, the Departmental Board shall make a recommendation whether a candidate is admissible or not admissible into the MPhil Programme in Physics.

6.1.2 PhD Programme

To register for a PhD Degree, a candidate must have obtained an appropriate Degree (Master of Science or MPhil), in accordance with Regulation 50.2.

6.2 Submission of Applications

The procedure for submitting applications for admission to the MPhil/PhD Programme in Economics is the same as for other MPhil/PhD programmes. Students are required to submit a completed application form and supporting documentation, along with the necessary fees.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Master of Arts Degree in Economics

Special Regulations for the Master of Arts Degree in Economics and Applied Economics

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations for Master’s Degrees, the following Special Regulations shall apply to the MA (Economics) and MA (Applied Economics) Degree Programmes.

Entry Requirements

The normal minimum entrance requirement shall be a Bachelor’s Degree of this University with at least a second-class second division, or a comparable or equivalent qualification from any other recognised University or equivalent institution. Students shall normally have taken at least 48 credit hours in Economics. Applicants seeking admission into the Master of Arts Degree Programme in Economics shall normally have a strong quantitative background. Applicants with a concentration other than in Economics, and relevant experience, will be subject to Departmental review.

Programme Structure

The Master of Arts Degree Programme, for both part-time and full-time studies, shall be by coursework and Dissertation.

Master of Arts in Economics (Full-Time)

The Master of Arts in Economics Degree full-time course shall consist of the equivalent of 12 semester courses taken over a period of 2 years as follows:

- All courses at this level are core
- Semester 1
  - ECO 601 Advanced Microeconomics I
  - ECO 603 Advanced Macroeconomics I
  - ECO 605 Advanced Mathematical Economics
  - ECO 611 Policy Analysis
- Semester 2
  - ECO 602 Advanced Microeconomics II
  - ECO 604 Advanced Macroeconomics II
  - ECO 606 Advanced Econometrics
  - ECO 615 Research Methods (core)
- Semester 3
  - ECO 719 Dissertation Proposal (core)

- Semester 4
  - ECO 720 Dissertation (15, core)
  - Optional Courses (3 credits)
    - ECO 701 Development Economics
    - ECO 702 Planning and Project Appraisal
    - ECO 703 International Economics
    - ECO 704 International Finance
    - ECO 705 Agricultural Economics
    - ECO 706 Resources and Environmental Economics
    - ECO 707 Labour Economics
    - ECO 708 Financial Institutions and Markets
    - ECO 709 Corporate Finance and Investment
    - ECO 710 Economics of Public Enterprises
    - ECO 711 Monetary Theory and Practice
    - ECO 712 Industrial Economics
    - ECO 713 Public Finance
    - ECO 714 Economic Theory and Institutions
    - ECO 715 Health Economics
    - ECO 716 Managerial Economics

- AERC funds permitting, all full-time second year MA students who have not failed any course in the first year, will attend the Joint Facility for Electives (JFE) in Nairobi, Kenya. Students whose sponsors are able to pay their travel and subsistence costs, may be allowed to go to the JFE. Students not going to the JFE will be offered Electives in the Department. The JFE is part of the Collaborative Masters Programme in Economics (CMAP) of the African Economics Research Consortium (AERC), based in Nairobi Kenya.

- Semester 5
  - ECO 601 Advanced Microeconomics I
  - ECO 603 Advanced Macroeconomics I
  - ECO 611 Policy Analysis
  - Semester 4
  - ECO 602 Advanced Microeconomics II
  - ECO 604 Advanced Macroeconomics II
  - Plus: 2 optional courses
- Semester 6
  - ECO 719 Dissertation Proposal (core)

Assessment

Evaluation of students' performance in the MA coursework shall normally be based on continuous assessment and a final examination at the end of the semester. The ratio of continuous assessment to final examination shall be 1:1.

Dissertation

In order to commence work on the Dissertation, the student shall have presented an acceptable and viable proposal to the Department of Economics. The student shall present the Dissertation proposal to the Department of Economics Board, and following the presentation the Departmental Board, shall convene a meeting to consider the recommendation of the supervisor to either approve or reject the proposal. In the event that the Dissertation proposal has not been approved, the resubmission shall be within 3 months from the date of the communication.

If, upon resubmission, the Dissertation proposal is rejected by the Departmental Board, the student shall be discontinued from the Pro-gramme.

Award of Degree

A student shall be eligible for the award of the Master of Arts Degree upon completion of all coursework plus 15 credit hours for ECO7 20 awarded upon acceptance of the Dissertation by examiners.

MPhil/PhD in Economics

1. Introduction

The Department of Economics is an integral part of the Faculty of Social Sciences at the University of Botswana. Since August 1991, the Department has successfully administered an MPhil degree programme in Economics, and is a member of the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC). The Department now seeks to launch an MPhil/PhD programme in Economics.

2. Aims

The MPhil/PhD programme in Economics is designed to produce graduates who are competent in economic theory and practice. The programme will enable students to acquire knowledge and skills through instructions and research.

3. The Objectives of the MPhil/PhD Programme are:

(a) To enable Botswana and other students from elsewhere to have the opportunity for advanced training in economics.

(b) To provide a forum for the exchange of research output through projects, theses and seminars.

(c) To enhance the understanding of the Botswana economy and other regional economies through case studies, research and publications.

(d) To contribute to the Staff Development Programme of the University of Botswana.

(e) To contribute to the Vision and Mission of the University of Botswana.

4. The Rationale for the MPhil/PhD Programme

To date, over 150 students have graduated from the MA programme since it began in 1991, 56 of whom were local students. In recent years, the number of local students admitted into the programme has been greater than that of foreign students, signifying the increasing popularity of the programme within the country. The 19 years in which the programme has successfully been administered epitomize the maturity of the Department
of Economics at UB. In essence, the PhD programme will be a logical extension of the MA economics. Through the programme, the Department will provide Botswana and other students the opportunity to obtain the highest qualification in economics.

The Department is involved in several collaborative efforts, including the AERC. The AERC was established in 1988 and its principal objective is to strengthen capacity in research and training in Sub-Saharan Africa. The training component of the AERC is through the Collaborative MA Programme (CMA) and the Collaborative PhD Programme (CPP) in economics. Participating universities collaborate, among others, by offering electives jointly. The Department of Economics at the University of Botswana is a member of CMA. In the AERC, participating universities have been placed into categories A and B. Category A universities send their students to category B universities because the latter comprise those universities which are deemed to have adequate capacity to offer core courses (Macro-economics, Microeconomics and Quantitative Methods) and meet jointly determined and enforced standards.

Through the various courses in the programme, students will acquire the ability to integrate knowledge from formal courses, research activities, independent studies, service learning, and other forms of experience. This framework of programme implementation fosters the University’s commitment to advance knowledge and understanding through research and its application to improvement of economic and social development, as well as high impact engagement with the private sector, the professions, and government.

The programme staff is competent and devoted to helping graduate students achieve academic, intellectual, personal, and career goals. The overall programme design offers a challenging environment of scholarship, creativity, and intellectual freedom for the graduate students, who will be encouraged to work closely with the programme staff and participate in academic activities as colleagues in the School.

5. Needs Assessment
There has been revealed preference for the MPhil/PhD programme in economics. Enquiries about the programme have come from governmental and non-governmental organizations within and outside Botswana. The Department of Economics also seeks to benefit from the facilities provided by the Collaborative PhD Programme (CPP) for Sub-Saharan Africa. The CPP is categorized into host and non-host degree-awarding universities (DAUs). The DAUs admit students and send them to the regional host to do core courses, before the students take electives at a joint facility for electives (the CPP JFE) in Nairobi, Kenya. Through thesis workshops, the CPP ensures that PhD students complete their theses and produce high quality work. There are PhD thesis workshops at the proposal, post-field-work, and draft stages of the theses. The non-host DAUs supervise PhD theses for the students they admit and award PhD degrees to those who successfully complete the programme.

The Department of Economics at the University of Botswana will gain if it eventually becomes a degree-awarding university in the CPP. The Department will be able to utilize the facilities of the CPP, such as the CPP JFE and the CPP thesis workshops. If UB is a degree-awarding university, it means that the catchment area of potential candidates for the MPhil/PhD in Economics programme is Southern Africa, with the AERC offering scholarships to some students to enrol at UB. To become part of the CPP, however, the Department needs to have a running PhD programme. Therefore, subsequent to the launch of the PhD programme, the Department of Economics at UB intends, by 2014, to be a host degree-awarding university in the CPP.

6. Career Opportunities
Employment opportunities for PhD holders in Economics exist in both the public and private sectors, at local, regional, and global levels. Studies have shown that the demand for PhD holders in Africa exceeds the supply. This is particularly the case for PhD holders in economics.

7. Proposed Intake
The proposed intake is a target of three students each year, during the first four years of the programme. After the initial four years, the Department will review the programme and make recommendations to the School of Graduate Studies on the number of candidates to be admitted to the programme each year.

8. Resource Implications
Staff
The Department of Economics has the required staff to offer the PhD in economics initially. The Department’s approved establishment is twenty-six. Currently at post
courses can be taught at the host university. The Department becomes Degree awarding as the core resources even though the students are few in number. The economies of teaching will be solved in future if the applicable programme or subject regulations, each student may take up to 6 credits or equivalent in courses offered in subject areas theory. The supervisor shall normally be a member of the Department becomes Degree awarding as the core courses can be taught at the host university.

DEPARTMENT OF LAW

Master of Laws (LLM) Degree

Special Regulations

Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulation 00.0 and General Regulations for Master’s degrees 40.1 and 41.0, the following Special Regulations shall apply to the LLM degree programme.

4.1 Entrance Qualifications

4.1.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement shall be a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree of this University with at least a second-class second division, or a comparable or equivalent qualification from any other recognized University or equivalent institution.

4.1.2 The admission of applicants with qualifications other than a Bachelor of Laws degree of this University as specified in Special Regulation 4.1.1 shall be subject to the approval of the Department.

4.2 Programme Structure

4.2.1 Duration

The normal duration for the LLM degree programme shall be as follows:

a) A minimum of 3 to a maximum of 6 semesters on a full-time basis.

b) A minimum of 6 to a maximum of 12 semesters on a part-time basis.

4.2.2 Programme Options

The LLM degree programme shall be offered by one of the following modes:

a) LLM by Coursework and Research Essay; and

b) LLM by Coursework and Dissertation.

4.3 LLM by Coursework and Research Essay

4.3.1 Students registered for this option shall be required to complete 24 credits from courses approved by the Departmental Board and 12 credits for a satisfactory Research Essay. The degree shall be awarded upon completion of a minimum of 36 credits from these two components.

4.3.2 Full-time students registered for this option shall take a minimum of 12 credits of coursework per semester over a period of 2 semesters.

4.3.3 Part-time students registered for this option shall take 6 credits of coursework per semester over a period of 4 semesters.

4.3.4 Each student shall take at least 18 out of the total of 24 credits for the coursework from a list of approved LLM courses. Where necessary this may include a course or courses on advanced legal theory.

4.3.5 With the approval of the Departmental Board, and subject to the applicable programme or subject regulations, each student may take up to 6 credits or equivalent in courses offered in subject areas other than law at the University of Botswana. Where appropriate this may include a course or courses on Social Research methods.

4.3.6 Subject to changes approved from time to time, the list of LLM courses shall be as follows:

Optional Courses

LAW 601 Advanced Legal Theory and Jurisprudence
LAW 602 Advanced Company Law
LAW 603 Advanced Labour Law
LAW 604 Advanced Social Security Law
LAW 605 Advanced Property Law
LAW 606 Comparative Constitutional Law
LAW 607 Law and Public Administration
LAW 608 International Criminal Law
LAW 609 International Human Rights Law
LAW 610 World Trade Law and Developing Countries
LAW 611 Regional Integration Law in Africa
LAW 612 International Finance and Investment Law and Developing Countries
LAW 613 International Environmental Law
LAW 614 Law and the Environment in Southern Africa
LAW 615 Alternative Dispute Resolution

Core Courses

LAW 702 LLM Dissertation

4.3.7 Assessment of Coursework

4.3.7.1 Evaluation of students’ performance in the LLM coursework shall normally be based on continuous assessment and a formal examination at or before the end of the semester.

4.3.7.2 Continuous Assessment

Continuous assessment shall normally be based on at least one of the pieces of work indicated in Academic General Regulation 8.81. The ratio of Continuous Assessment to the formal examination shall be 1:1

4.3.7.3 Formal Examination

The duration, format and mode of the formal examination for each approved LLM course shall be as approved by the Departmental Board.

4.3.8 Research Essay

4.3.8.1 The Research Essay shall be identified as LAW 701 and shall contribute 12 credits to the total number of 36 credits for the award of the LLM under this option.

4.3.8.2 Except as otherwise herein provided, General Regulations for Master’s Degrees (41.10) shall apply to the Research Essay component of this LLM option.

4.3.8.3 Research Area

Students registered for this option shall normally be required to indicate proposed research areas for approval by the Departmental Board upon completion of a minimum 12 credits from the coursework.

4.3.8.4 Research Essay Supervisor

The Department shall normally nominate a supervisor for each student before the completion of the coursework. The supervisor shall normally be a member of the Department of Law with some expertise in the area in which the student has registered to conduct research.

4.3.8.5 Departmental Advisory Committee

The Department may also nominate two or more persons who together with the Research Essay supervisor shall form a Departmental Advisory Committee. The additional advisory committee members may be from another Department of the University or from an approved external institution.

4.3.8.6 The role of the Research Essay supervisor and the advisory committee shall be to monitor and guide all aspects of the student’s research work and the production of the Dissertation. The additional advisory committee members shall also be eligible for appointment as Internal Examiners, but the Research Essay supervisor shall not be eligible for appointment as an Internal Examiner.

4.3.8.7 Notice of Submission

A student shall normally give six weeks’ notice to the Head of Department of the date of submission of the Research Essay together with its final title.

4.4 LLM by Coursework and Dissertation

4.4.1 Students registered for this option shall complete a minimum of 12 credits from courses approved by the Departmental Board for the LLM programme and 24 credits for a Dissertation approved by Examiners. The degree shall be awarded upon completion of a minimum of 36 credits from these two components.

4.4.2 Full-time students registered for this option shall normally complete 12 credits for the coursework in the first semester.

4.4.3 Part-time students registered for this option shall normally complete 6 credits of coursework per semester over a period of 2 semesters.

4.4.4 Each student shall take at least 9 out of the total of 12 credits for the coursework from the list of approved LLM courses referred to in Special Regulation 4.3.6. Where necessary this may include a course or courses on advanced legal theory.

4.4.5 With the approval of the Departmental Board, and subject to the applicable subject or programme regulations, each student registered for this option shall normally complete 12 credits for the coursework in the first 2 semesters.
may take up 3 credits or equivalent from courses in subject areas other than law offered at the University of Botswana. Where appropriate this may include a course or courses in Social Research methods.

4.4.6 Assessment of Coursework
The coursework for this option shall be assessed in the same manner and subject to the General and Special Regulations applicable to the LLM by Coursework and Research Essay option.

4.4.7 Progression and other Recommendations
General Regulation for Master's Degrees (41.8), shall apply to progression from semester to semester and to other related recommendations.

4.4.8 Dissertation
4.4.8.1 The Dissertation shall be identified as course LAW 702 and shall contribute 24 credits to the minimum total number of 36 credits for the award of the LLM by coursework and Dissertation

4.4.8.2 Research Area
Students shall be registered for this option subject to consultation with and approval by the Department of the general area of research on which the Dissertation shall focus.

4.4.8.4 Dissertation Supervisor
The Departmental Board shall normally nominate a Dissertation supervisor for each student registered for this option before the end of the first semester. The supervisor shall normally be a member of the Department of Law with some expertise in the area in which the student has registered to conduct research.

4.4.8.5 Departmental Advisory Committee
The Departmental Board may also nominate two persons who together with the Dissertation supervisor shall form a Departmental Advisory Committee. The additional advisory committee members may be from another Department of the University or from an approved external institution.

4.4.8.6 The role of the Dissertation supervisor and the advisory committee shall be to monitor and guide all aspects of the student's research work and the production of the Dissertation. The additional advisory committee members shall also be eligible for appointment as Internal Examiners, but the Dissertation supervisor shall not be appointed as Internal Examiner.

4.4.8.7 Notice of Submission
A student shall normally give six weeks' notice to the Head of Department of the date of submission of the Dissertation together with its final title.

Non-Law Students
Subject to the approval of the Departmental Board, students registered in other graduate programmes of the University shall be entitled to take any LLM course that is indicated in the course description, which is not exclusively designed for graduate law students.

4.5. Service Courses
Subject to changes approved from time to time to the list of LLM courses, students registered for the LLM options shall not be entitled to take the following courses offered to students registered in other graduate programmes:

LAW 651 Legal Issues in Counselling
LAW 652 Ethics and Law in Health Care

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE STUDIES
Master of Public Administration (MPA)

0.0 Special Regulations for the Master of Public Administration (MPA)
Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulations and the Faculty of Social Sciences Special Regulations, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

0.1 Degree Programme
The programme of study shall be offered for the award of the Master's Degree in Public Administration (MPA). There shall be the following streams: MPA General; MPA Human Resources Management; MPA Local Government Management; MPA Public Finance Management; MPA Environmental Resource Management; MPA Public Policy and Administration.

0.2 Entrance Qualifications
The minimum entrance requirement shall be a Bachelor's degree in the Social Sciences with at least a second class second division (GPA 2.8) or equivalent. Applicants who hold a university degree, other than in the social sciences, may be admitted if they passed with at least second class, second division (GPA 2.8), or its equivalent, have at least three years relevant administrative experience, and satisfy Senate of their potential. Such applicants may be required to undertake additional courses as specified by the Department.

0.3 Programme Structure
The Master's degree shall be offered as follows: option one (course work only); option two (course work and Dissertation); option three (coursework and Research Essay).

To successfully complete the programme, a student shall be required to take and pass a minimum of 36 credits. However, a student taking a combination of course work and Dissertation option shall be required to have a minimum of 42 credits. All students shall be required to complete a total of 12 credits of common core courses. A student pursuing option one (coursework only) shall be required to complete the 12 credits of common core courses, and 24 credits of specialization, optional, and elective courses. A student opting for the MPA General stream shall in addition to the 12 credits of common core courses, complete 12 other credits from the MPA core and optional courses, and a further 12 credits from any MPA optional or and elective courses. A student opting for a specialized stream shall in addition to the 12 credits of the common core courses, complete 12 credits from the preferred specialization core courses, and 12 credits from any MPA optional courses or/and from elective courses. A student intending to take option two (coursework and Dissertation) shall be expected to complete the coursework with GPA 3.5, and a minimum of 65 per cent in the Research Methods course.

A student who chooses option two (coursework and Dissertation) shall in addition to the 12 credits of common core courses, complete 6 credits from MPA optional/specialization courses (for MPA general option), or 6 credits from the preferred specialization core courses (for MPA specialization); and write a Dissertation, which shall be equivalent to 24 credits.

A student taking option three (coursework and Research Essay), shall in addition to the 12 credits of common core courses, complete 6 credits from MPA op-tional/specialization courses (for MPA General option), or 6 credits from the preferred specialization core courses (for MPA specialization), and any 6 additional credits from the MPA specialization core/optional courses and/or elective courses; and write a research essay, which shall be equivalent to 12 credits.

The following shall be the Common Core Courses:

- MPA 601 Foundations of Public Management and Institutions
- MPA 602 Public Policy and Administration
- MPA 603 Research Methods & Computer Applications 1 (Co-code/DV/607/POP 604)
- MPA 604 Economics for Development Management

The Specialization Core Courses shall be:

- Human Resources Management:
  - MPA 605 Industrial Relations in the Public Sector
  - MGT 745 Human Resource Development
  - MPA 606 Human Resource Management
  - MGT 640 Behavior in Organizations

- Local Government Management:
  - MPA 607 Intergovernmental Relations and Cooperative Governance
  - MPA 608 Local Government Management
  - MPA 609 Public Budgeting and Finance
  - DVS 610 NGOs and Development

- Public Policy and Administration:
  - MPA 609 Public Budgeting and Finance
  - MPA 610 State and Development Policy in the Developing Countries
  - MPA 611 Development Management and Poverty Alleviation
  - MPA 612 Project Management and Evaluation

- Public Financial Management:
  - MPA 609 Public Budgeting and Finance
  - MPA 613 Public Sector Financial Management
  - MPA 612 Project Management and Evaluation
  - MPA 614 Aid and Debt Management

- Environmental Resource Management:
  - MPA 615 Environmental and Natural Resources Management
  - ENV 610 Integrated Environmental Analysis And Management I
  - ENV 612 Integrated Environmental Analysis And Management II
  - ENV 628 Wildlife Management & Tourism Management
  - ENV 629 National Resource Use Policies
  - MPA 618 Global Environmental Politics

The Optional Courses shall be selected from the following:

- MPA 611 Development Management and Poverty Alleviation
- MPA 610 State and Development Policy in the Developing Countries
- MPA 701 Occupational Health and Safety
- MPA 702 Local Government Financial Management
- MPA 703 The Politics of Public Budgeting
- MPA 704 Public Sector Accounting
- MPA 705 Environmental Management and Human Health
- MPA 706 Politics of Water Resources Management
- MPA 707 Public Policy and Micro enterprise Development
- MPA 708 Organization Development & Leadership (Co-code/MGT 746)
- MPA 709 Organization Theory and Practice
The ratio between written assignments and examination shall be 1:1, or as decided by the department at the start of the semester in which the course is taken.

0.9 Progression from Semester to Semester
Progression from one semester to the next shall be governed by Academic General Regulations 40.6 to 40.64.

10 Intensive Orientation Week
Participation in the Intensive Orientation Week (the week before commencement of lectures) shall be required of all in-coming students. This non-credit requirement will include academic orientation, computer applications for research and study, and introduction to other University services and facilities.

MPA 710 Comparative Public Policy
MPA 711 Managing Negotiations, Contracts, and Conflict
MPA 712 Public Sector Management, Reforms and Innovation
MPA 713 Strategic Planning and Management
MPA 714 Information Resources Management and e-Governance
MPA 715 Southern Africa in the World Economy
MPA 716 International Organizations
MPA 717 Management of Public Enterprises And Privatization
MPA 718 Ethics and Accountability in Public Administration
MPA 719 Development Planning: Theory and Practice
MPA 720 Traditional Leadership and Local Level Governance
MPA 721 Human Resource Management and Development in Local Government
MPA 722 Seminar Methods and Computer Applications II
MPA 723 Seminar and Directed Readings in Public Administration
LAW 607 Law and Public Administration
DVS 606 Gender and Development
ENV 627 Urban and Regional Planning

0.4 CAPSTONE COURSES
MPA 724: Research Essay
This shall be a desk-based research paper, including critical appraisal of literature on the selected topic.

MPA 725: Dissertation
The Dissertation shall involve elaborate research, analysis, and presentation of the findings, aimed at producing new or critical knowledge or perspectives on the student’s chosen topic of study.

0.5 Duration of the Programme
The minimum period of study for the MPA shall be three semesters (continuous enrolment), and maximum twelve semesters. Minimum load of 6 and maximum of 15 credits per semester shall be taken. Additional credits could be earned, say through Winter courses between June and August, if approved by the Head of Department.

0.6 The Dissertation and Research Essay
A student intending to write a Dissertation or Research Essay shall be required to submit the research topic to the Head of Department before the completion of course work. The Dissertation proposal shall be presented to the Departmental Board for consideration and approval.

0.7 Seminar and Directed Readings in Public Administration
A student intending to take the Seminar and Directed Readings in Public Administration shall consult the Head of Department prior to registration. The Departmental Board shall approve the seminar topic, and nominate a Supervisor. The seminar paper shall be submitted to the supervisor, and presented before the end of the semester in which the course is taken. The paper shall be assessed on the basis of a percentage grade.

0.8 Assessment and Examinations
Course assessment shall be based on written assignments, and/or an examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken. The department reserves the right to review the mode of assessment, and shall specify mode of assessment prior to any intake or at the start of the semester in which the course is taken. Academic General Regulations 40.73 to 40.74.3 shall govern the assessment of the Dissertation and the Research Essay.

MPHIL/PhD in Public Administration

Departmental Regulations
1.0 General Provisions
1.1 The Department of Political and Administrative Studies offers an MPHIL and PhD Degree in Public Administration by supervised research for those meeting the requirements of General Regulations 50.0 as well as Departmental regulations which stipulate course work as outlined below.

1.2 Prerequisite: Candidates selected for admission into the MPHIL/PhD degree programme who have not done and passed Research Methods course (or its equivalent) at Master’s degree level shall be required to take and pass MPA603 Research Methods and Computer Applications course during the first semester of registration.

MPHIL Degree:
2.0 Entrance Requirements
2.1 General Regulation 50.1 shall apply with Special Departmental Regulations.

2.2 A candidate for admission into to the MPHIL/PhD degree programme who have not done and passed Research Methods course (or its equivalent) at Master’s degree level shall be required to take and pass MPA603 Research Methods and Computer Applications course during the first semester.

2.3 Candidates without a Masters qualification, but with a strong undergraduate degree in Public Administration or related discipline, may be admitted, as provided for under General Regulation 50.1. However, these candidates will undergo a Departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake MPHIL programme.

3.0 Programme Structure:
Part I
3.1 In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements:

3.1.1 First Semester: FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods 3 credits
PAD800 Guided Readings and Seminars in Public Administration 12 credits (Two Seminars on Selected Topics)

3.1.2 Second Semester: PAD801 Thesis Proposal 12 credits

3.1.3 Part II
PAD802 Supervised Research and Thesis in Public Administration 24 credits

4. Duration of MPHIL Programme:
Programme Structure MPHIL Part I

PhD Degree in Public Administration

1.0 Entrance Requirements:
1.1 The following General Regulations 50.2 shall apply: 502.1 Applicants who have obtained appropriate Master’s degree with course work and research are eligible to apply

2.0 PhD Programme Structure: Part I
2.1 In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements (except those who have successfully completed Part I of MPHIL programme and have been selected by the Departmental Board/Graduate Studies Board to transfer to the Part II of PhD programme).

2.1.1 First Semester: FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods 3 credits
PAD800 Guided Readings and Seminars in Public Administration 12 credits (Two Seminars on Selected Topics)

2.1.2 Second Semester: PAD801 Thesis Proposal 12 credits

3. PhD Programme Part II
PAD900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Public Administration 48 credits

4. MPHIL/PhD Course Descriptions:
PAD 800 GUIDED READINGS AND SEMINARS IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (12)

This course will require in-depth readings by the student under the supervision of a staff member designated by the Department to acquire a firm grounding in the disciplinary theories and issues of Public Administration.
Master of Arts in Politics and International Relations

Regulations for the Master of Arts in Politics and International Relations (MAPIR)

1.0 Preamble
Subject to Academic General Regulations, and the Faculty of Social Sciences Special Regulations, the following special regulations shall apply.

2.0 Degree Programme
The programme of study shall be offered for the award of the Master of Arts in Politics and International Relations (MAPIR).

3.0 Entrance Qualifications
3.1 The minimum entrance requirements shall be a Bachelor’s degree in the Social Sciences with at least a second class second division or equivalent. Preference shall be given to majors in Political Science or an associated discipline.

3.2 Applicants who hold a university degree other than in the Social Sciences, may be admitted if they passed with at least second class, second division, or its equivalent, and with at least two years relevant work experience. Such applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or take a qualifying examination.

3.3 Work experience in areas covered by the programme shall be taken into account, but will not outweigh formal academic qualifications.

4.0 Programme Structure
4.1 The Master’s degree shall be offered as follows: option one (course work and dissertation); option two (course work and research essay; option three (course work only).

4.2 To successfully complete the programme a student shall be required to obtain a total of 48 credits.

4.3 There shall be a total of eight core courses of 3 credits each.

4.4 A student pursuing course work and dissertation (option one) shall be required to complete 24 credits of core courses and 24 credits of optional courses.

4.5 A student who chooses to do course work and research essay shall in addition to the core 24 credits of core courses and 12 credits of options, take POL 718 Research Essay, which shall be equivalent to 12 credits.

4.6 A student pursuing course work only (option three) shall be required to complete 24 credits of core courses and 24 credits of optional courses.

4.7 A student shall complete the core courses before embarking on the dissertation or research essay.

4.8 The following shall be the required Core Courses:
POM 610 Theories of International Relations
MPA 718 Ethics and Accountability in Public Administration*
POM 611 Africa and the International System
MPC 601 Research methods and Computer Application*
POM 612 World Politics Since 1945
MPA 613 Globalisation: Theories and Practice
(co-coded) (DVS 605)
MPA 610 State and Development Policy in the developing countries*
POM 614 Democratization: Potentials and Constraints

4.9 Optional Courses shall be selected from the following:
POM 710 Human Rights in World Politics
POM 711 Security, Conflict and War
MPA 615 Environmental and Natural Resources Management (co-coded with ENV 610 Integrated Environmental Analysis and Management 1*; or with ENV 629)

National Resource Use Policies*
MPA 716 International Organisations*
POM 712 Foreign Policy Analysis
POM 713 Diplomacy and State Craft
POM 714 Selected Issues in International Politics
POM 715 Select Topics in Political Thought
POM 716 Select Issues in Politics
MPA 715 Southern Africa in the World Economy*
DVS 606 Gender and Development*
POM 717 Government and Politics in the North: the US and the EU
ECO 701 Development Economics*
ECO 713 International Trade Theory and Policy*
ECO 706 Resources and Environmental Economics*
LAW 608 International Criminal Law*
LAW 609 International Human Rights Law*
LAW 610 World Trade Law and Developing Countries*
LAW 613 International Environment Law*
LAW 615 Alternative Dispute Resolution*
POM 702 Population, Environment and Development*
POM 703 Gender, Population and Development*
DVS 610 NGOs and Development*
DVS 703 Social Impact of Structural Adjustment Policies in Africa*
DVS 704 Dynamics of Poverty in the Third World*
ENV 610 Integrated Environmental Analysis and Management*
ENV 621 Economic Aspects of Resource Utilization and Management*
ENV 629 National Resource Use Policies*
ENV 634 Weather Management and Pollution Control*

5.0 Duration of the Programme
5.1 The normal length of the programme shall be four semesters by full-time study and six semesters for part-time study.

5.2 Dissertation and Research Essay
6.1 A student shall be required to submit a research topic to the head of the PAS Department before the completion of course work and a dissertation proposal shall be presented to the Departmental Board for consideration and approval.

6.2 Only once a proposal has been approved by the Department Board can a student be considered to formally pursue a research essay. A student shall in addition to course work be required to attend an interview and/or take a qualifying examination.

6.3 Supervision and examination of dissertation and research essays shall be governed by Academic General Regulations 40.7 to 40.73.10.

6.4 The dissertation will be graded in order to promote excellence in students’ research.

7.0 Assessment and Examinations
7.1 The assessment of a student shall be based upon participation in class discussion, one or more written pieces of work, and a final examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken, except Dissertation (POM 719) and Research Essay (POL 718), which will be governed by Academic General Regulations 40.73.

7.2 The Department reserving the right to review the mode of assessment from time to time, and shall specify mode of assessment prior to any intake or at the start of the semester in which the course is taken.

7.3 All examination question papers and examination scripts shall be moderated.

7.4 The ratio between assessed written work and final examination shall be 1:1.

7.5 Passing a course and calculation of cumulative GPA shall be in accordance with Academic General Regulations 40.533 and 40.532.

8.0 Progression from Semester to Semester
8.1 Progression shall be governed by Academic General Regulations 40.61 to 40.63.

9.0 Award of the Degree
9.1 The MAPIR degree shall be awarded to the student on successful completion of all programme requirements.

Master’s Degree of Research and Public Policy (MRPP)

1.0 Aims and Objectives
The vision underpinning the Master of Research and Public Policy (MRPP) is the value of strengthening the production of social science researchers so that they may contribute to public policy development in Sub-Saharan Africa. The programme will go a long way in providing for the development of competencies in research and public policy and will therefore generate a cadre of professionals able to work in a wide variety of settings including but not limited to government bodies, think tanks, civil society organisations, regional and international organisations, media and universities. MRPP graduates should be able to produce social science research that can contribute to public policy and good governance, and also be able to utilise research evidence in public policy development. At the end of the programme, all graduates will be able to demonstrate:

a) An advanced knowledge of different conceptual and methodological approaches to social science.
research.

b) An advanced knowledge of various theoretical and conceptual approaches to the formulation and analysis of public policy.

c) Competency in research techniques to design and execute policy-oriented social science research.

d) Ability to apply policy analysis and development techniques to different kinds of public policy issues.

e) Advanced capacity of the utilisation of evidence-based research in the process of developing and implementing public policy.

f) Competency to do effective monitoring and evaluation of public policies.

Some competencies are specific to research, others are to public policy, while others are relevant to both pathways. The programme structure and course outlines were designed to ensure that these competencies are developed by each student and reflected in the learning outcomes achieved by each graduate. Of paramount importance is the fact that graduates of the programme are expected to have a unique perspective on problem solving by combining ethics, technical competence, critical thinking, communications, research techniques and analytical and leadership abilities.

2.0 Rationale for the Programme

Even though the MPA programme offered by the department of PAS has been strengthened and reviewed several times since its inception in August 1990, it is clear that the programme has not been able to address or satisfy the existing demand to train and develop public policy researchers. The two courses offered under the MPA programme relating to public policies (MPA 602 - Public Policy and Administration and MPA 610 - State and Development Policy in the Developing Countries) focus mainly on the policy formulation and implementation process as well as the historical and theoretical analysis of the role of the state in development respectively. They do not adequately enable students to critically analyse and research about public policies as they affect citizens on a daily basis. Hence, the rationale for establishing the MRPP programme is to produce high quality graduates equipped to pursue scholarly research that is policy relevant and/or contribute to evidence-informed policy practice.

The MRPP programme will, therefore, go a long way in reinforcing and strengthening the existing MPA programme particularly the public policy stream. This is mainly because the design and delivery of the MRPP programme seeks to integrate various social science disciplines and apply these perspectives to problems of public policy. The programme has a dual focus on social science research and public policy. Both "pathways" are reflected in the degree name to emphasise:

a) A unique approach to public policy embedded in research. Research is embedded as a useful tool in synthesizing and presenting evidence as well as deepening understanding of policy issues.

b) The mix of competencies in terms of conceptual knowledge, skills and experiences that straddle both research and public policy.

c) That research concepts and methods are applied somewhat differently in the public policy domain than in the context of academic scholarship.

In view of the fact that the MRPP programme will be offered by twelve African universities, it will contribute to all the efforts that are geared towards positioning the University of Botswana as an institution of repute in the context of the African continent. The programme will attract students from the SADC region and around the world. This will result in the programme having cultural authenticity and relevance.

3.0 Target Group

This programme is designed to develop the research skills of all the people who are involved in public policy formulation, implementation and research. It will cater for officers in public and private organisations, media fraternity, Non-Governmental Organisations, community based organisations and students from the SADC region. Government sponsored employees are expected to constitute a significant percentage of the students which will greatly contribute to the sustenance of the programme.

4.0 Departmental Regulations For The Master Of Research And Public Policy (MRPP)

4.1 Preamble

Subject to the Academic General Regulations, departmental special regulations shall apply.

4.2 Master's Degree Programme

The programme of study shall be offered for the award of the Masters of Research and Public Policy (MRPP).

4.3 Entrance Requirements

In line with the General Academic Regulation 41.3.1 the minimum entrance requirement shall be a Bachelor's degree with at least a second class lower division (GPA 2.8) or equivalent. In exceptional cases where applicants have very strong work experience but do not meet the minimum academic standards, the Department of PAS may decide to deem the applicant eligible for consideration. The MRPP is designed to appeal across disciplines. For example, a medical student interested in health policy can apply and be admitted because a variety of disciplinary and experiential backgrounds will enrich the programme.

5.0 Programme Structure

The MRPP programme shall have two graduate pathways. These are the "research pathway" and the "policy practice pathway". The former is for students who are primarily interested in doing policy relevant research who may aspire to undertake advanced scholarship, teach in African universities and/or work in research think tanks and other types of research organisations. The latter is for students primarily interested in using research as policy practitioners who aspire to influence, inform or shape public policy through work in national and sub-national governments, think tanks, advocacy organisations, media, private sector as well as regional and international organisations. Interaction among students involved in both pathways will provide a richer learning experience for all. Many of the needed competencies for both pathways are identical. The programme architecture allows for each student to customise their learning experience through their choice of courses, field experience and dissertation.

The programme shall be offered through course work, workshops, field experience and dissertation. Course work, which will be undertaken in semesters 1 and 2, is meant to give students the theoretical tools for research using a mix of uniform course content with localised course content. E-learning materials are to form an integral part of the course delivery and will provide Lecturers with an opportunity to bring international practices and experience into the classroom as well as enable students to interact across MRPP universities thus advancing the University of Botswana's internationalisation policy. During the last two semesters (i.e. 3 and 4), students will be expected to write and present a dissertation to demonstrate integration of learning experiences from course work, field experience and workshops. The programme structure for the two pathways is illustrated below:

A) Research Pathway

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Core Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Courses (with specialisations)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MRP 600: Qualitative Research Methods For Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 601: Quantitative Research Methods For Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 602: Public Policy Development And Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 603: Governance And Politics Of Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 604: Social Science Foundations For Public Policy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B) Policy Practice Pathway

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Core Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Courses (with specialisations)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MRP 600: Qualitative Research Methods For Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 601: Quantitative Research Methods For Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 602: Public Policy Development And Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 603: Governance And Politics Of Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 604: Social Science Foundations For Public Policy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MRP 605: Economics For Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 606: Ethics In Research And Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 607: Advanced Qualitative Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 608: Advanced Quantitative Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 609: Applied Policy Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 610: Contemporary Issues In Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 612: Global Context Of Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 702: Gender, Social Diversity, Equality &amp; Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 703: Leadership And Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 704: Field Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 705: Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 707: Research Policy And Public Interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 708: Gender, Social Diversity, Equality &amp; Public Policy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Semester 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MRP 600: Qualitative Research Methods For Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 601: Quantitative Research Methods For Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 602: Public Policy Development And Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 603: Governance And Politics Of Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 604: Social Science Foundations For Public Policy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MRP 605: Economics For Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 606: Ethics In Research And Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 607: Advanced Qualitative Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 608: Advanced Quantitative Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 609: Applied Policy Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 610: Contemporary Issues In Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 612: Global Context Of Public Policy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Semester 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MRP 701: Research Policy And Public Interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 702: Gender, Social Diversity, Equality &amp; Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 703: Leadership And Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 704: Field Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 705: Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Semester 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MRP 600: Qualitative Research Methods For Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 601: Quantitative Research Methods For Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 602: Public Policy Development And Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 603: Governance And Politics Of Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 604: Social Science Foundations For Public Policy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MRP 605: Economics For Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 606: Ethics In Research And Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 607: Advanced Qualitative Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 608: Advanced Quantitative Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 609: Applied Policy Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 610: Contemporary Issues In Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 612: Global Context Of Public Policy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Semester 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MRP 701: Research Policy And Public Interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 702: Gender, Social Diversity, Equality &amp; Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 703: Leadership And Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 704: Field Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 705: Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MPhil Degree

MRP 703: Leadership And Public Policy

Semester 4
Core Courses
MRP 704: Field Work
MRP 705: Dissertation

Summary of course offering
Core courses 15+9+9 33
Optional courses 6 6
Field Work and Dissertation 8+ 16 24
Total credits 62

A field work, with a maximum of eight weeks, will be undertaken at the end of semester 2. It seeks to expose students to new and real world environments and issues. It will also be used to facilitate data collection for the dissertation as well as afford students future employment opportunities with the host organisations. The field work will be awarded eight (8) credits from the overall 24 credits awarded for the dissertation. Each student will be expected to present a record of the activities undertaken during the eight weeks. Furthermore, the host organisations and the students' supervisors will submit reports for students to be awarded the eight credits.

6.0 Duration Of The Programme
The programme shall be covered over a period of four (4) semesters on a full-time basis and six semesters on a part-time basis.

7.0 Award Of Master's Degree
A student shall be eligible for the award of Master's degree of Research and Public Policy (MRPP) after satisfying all the programme requirements.

MPhil/PhD in Political Science

Departmental Regulations

1.0 General Provisions
1.1 The Department of Political and Administrative Studies offers an MPhil and PhD Degree in Public Administration by supervised research for those meeting the requirements of General Regulations 50.0 as well as Departmental regulations which stipulate course work as outlined below.

1.2 Prerequisite: Candidates selected for admission in to the MPhil/PhD degree programme who have not done and passed Research Methods course (or its equivalent) at Master's degree level shall be required to take and pass MPA603 Research Methods and Computer Applications course during the first semester of registration.

MPhil Degree

2.0 Entrance Requirements
2.1 General Regulation 50.1 shall apply with Special Departmental Regulations.

2.2 A candidate for admission in to MPhil programme will be required to have a Master's Degree in Political Science or in the related discipline.

2.3 Candidates without a Masters qualification, but with a strong undergraduate degree in Political Science or related discipline, may be admitted, as provided for under General Regulation 50.1. However, these candidates will undergo a Departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake MPhil programme.

3.0 Programme Structure:

3.1 In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements:

3.1.1 First Semester:

FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods 3 credits
POL800 Guided Readings and Seminars in in Political Science 12 credits
(Two Seminars on Selected Topics)

3.1.2 Second Semester:

POL801 Thesis Proposal 12 credits

3.1.3 Part II

POL802 Supervised Research and Thesis in Political Science 24 credits

4. Duration of MPhil Programme:

Programme Structure MPhil Part I

4.1 Full-time candidates are expected to meet the Part I requirements within two semesters and part-time candidates within three semesters.

Progression to Part II

6.1 At the successful completion of Part I a candidate shall either proceed to Part II of the MPhil Programme or will be allowed to transfer registration for Part II of the PhD programme on the recommendation of the Departmental Board and approval by the Graduate Studies Board.

Programme Structure MPhil Part II

PAD803 Supervised Research and Thesis in Political Science 24 credits

PhD. Degree in Political Science

1.0 Entrance Requirements:

1.1 The following General Regulations 50.2 shall apply:

50.2.1 Applicants who have obtained appropriate Master's degree with course work and research are eligible to apply

50.2.2 (d) Subject to paragraph "a" applicants shall normally be admitted into an MPhil programme.

(e) After successful completion of a maximum of two semesters of full-time academic work (or the equivalent) the programme, the Department shall recommend the student either for transfer to the PhD programme or for continuation as an MPhil candidate.

(c) When transfer to the PhD programme occurs, the credits accumulated as an MPhil student shall be applied toward the 72 credits required for completion of PhD degree.

(d) Applicants the PhD degree with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the Departmental Board and approved by the School of Graduate Studies.

2.0 PhD Programme Structure:

Part I

2.1 In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements (except those who have successfully completed Part I of MPhil programme and have been selected by the Departmental Board to transfer to the Part II of PhD programme).

2.1.1 First Semester:

FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods 3 credits
POL800 Guided Readings and Seminars in Political Science 12 credits
(Two Seminars on Selected Topics)

2.1.2 Second Semester:

POL801 Thesis Proposal 12 credits

3. PhD Programme Part II

POL900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Political Science 48 credits

4.0 MPhil/PhD Course Descriptions:

POL 800 GUIDED READINGS AND SEMINARS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE (12)

This course will require in-depth readings by the student under the supervision of a staff member designated by the Department to acquire a firm grounding in the disciplinary theories and issues of Political science. In addition, the student will be required to undertake readings specifically related to the proposed theme of research. This course will end with presentation by the student of two seminars to the Department on topics to be advised by the supervisor. The Departmental Board will have to be satisfied with performance of the candidate based on the recommendation of the supervisor.

POL 801 THESIS PROPOSAL (12)

The thesis proposal will be prepared by the student under the guidance of a supervisor designated by the Department. The proposal will include inter alia background to the study, statement of the research problem, objectives, justification, literature review, hypotheses, central research questions, research methodology, and limitations. It is a requirement that the proposal be presented to the Department for approval before the student is able to proceed to Part II of the MPhil/PhD programme.

DEPARTMENT OF POPULATION STUDIES

Master of Arts Degree in Population Studies

3.0 Master of Arts Degree (Population Studies)

Subject to the provisions of the General Academic Regulations 000 and the General Regulations for Master's Degrees 400, the following Special Regulations shall apply:

3.1 Programme Structure

The Programme shall be offered for the award of a Master of Arts Degree in Population Studies.

3.2 Entrance Qualifications

3.2.1 The normal minimum entrance requirements shall be a Bachelor's Degree of this or any other recognised University or equivalent institution with at least a second class, second division or its equivalent or a Post Graduate Diploma in Population Studies.

3.2.2 A student with a Post Graduate Diploma in Population Studies may be exempted from certain courses that will be determined by the Department of Population Studies.

3.2.3 Candidates with a "pass" Degree or equivalent who have at least 2 years relevant work experience are
3.3 Programme Structure

3.3.1 The Master's Degree Programme shall be by coursework and a Research Essay or course work and Dissertation as stipulated in General Regulation 40.72.

3.3.2 The coursework and Research Essay option shall involve taking and passing 24 credits of core courses, 12 credits of optional courses and POP 721 Research Essay, which shall be equivalent to 12 credits.

3.3.3 The coursework and Dissertation option shall involve taking and passing 24 credits of core courses and POP 720 Dissertation, which shall be equivalent to 24 credits.

3.3.4 To successfully complete the Programme, a student shall be required to obtain a total of 48 credits.

3.3.5 A student shall have the choice of either specialising in Demography or Population Studies.

4.0 Master of Arts Degree (Demography Specialisation)

Core Courses (24 credits)
- POP 602 Demographic Methods
- POP 603 Computing in Population Analysis
- POP 604 Methods of Social Science Research
- POP 605 Collection, Evaluation and Adjustment of Demographic Data
- POP 606 Advanced Demographic Techniques
- POP 607 Methods of Population Estimates and Projections
- POP 610 Mathematical Demography
- POP 613 Basic Epidemiological Techniques

Plus any 4 of the following optional courses (12 credits)
- POP 705 Development
- POP 706 Population, Agriculture, Food and Nutrition
- STA 683 Medical Statistics
- MSW 605 Policy Analysis and Planning
- MSW 606 Poverty and Welfare
- MNS 720 Sexual and Reproductive Health
- ECO 702 Planning and Project Appraisal
- PAD 613 Public Policy and Administration
- ENV 629 Natural Resource Use Policies

Research Courses
- POP 720 Research Essay
- POP 721 Dissertation

5.1 Duration of the Programme
The minimum period of study for the Master of Arts Degree in Population Studies shall be 3 semesters; the maximum shall be 12 semesters.

5.2 Research Essay
5.2.1 A student shall be required to submit a research topic for a Research Essay before the completion of the coursework to the Head of Department.

5.2.2 The supervision of the Research Essay shall be governed by the General Regulations 40.72.1 and 40.72.2.

5.2.3 The submission and length of the Research Essay shall be governed by the General Regulations 40.72.4 and 40.72.3.

5.3 Dissertation
5.3.1 A student shall be required to submit a research topic for a Dissertation before the completion of the coursework to the Head of Department.

5.3.2 The supervision of the Dissertation shall be governed by General Regulations 40.71.1 and 40.71.2.

5.4 Assessment
5.4.1 All courses offered by the Department of Population Studies shall be assessed by continuous assessment.

5.4.2 Courses taken from departments other than the Department of Population Studies shall be examined in accordance with the regulations of the Departments offering those courses.

8.0 MPhil Degree in Population Studies

8.1 Entrance Requirements
8.1.1 School of Graduate Studies (SGS) General Regulation 50.1 shall apply.

8.1.2 A candidate for admission into M. Phil programme will be required to have a Master's Degree in Population Studies/ Demography or a related discipline as approved by the Departmental Board.

8.1.3 Candidates must have shown a potential to do independent research as evidenced by his/her past record especially at Master's level.

8.1.4 Candidates without a Masters qualification, but with a strong undergraduate degree in Population Studies or related discipline, may be admitted, as provided for under SGS General Regulation 50.1.

8.2 Programme Structure:
Part I
8.2.1 In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following course requirements:

8.2.2 First Semester:
- POP 800 Recent Advances in Population Studies (6 credits)
- FSS 800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods (3 credits)

8.2.3 Second Semester:
- POP 802: Guided Readings and Seminars in Population Studies (6 credits)
- POP 803: Thesis Proposal (9 credits)

Part II
8.2.4 POP 804: Supervised Research and Thesis for MPhil in Population Studies (24 credits)

MPhil/PhD in Population Studies

6.0 Aims and Objectives
The MPhil and PhD degrees are intended to provide advanced knowledge and understanding of the theories and procedures in the discipline of Population Studies including advanced training in critical appraisal, statistical analysis of demographic and socio-economic data, study design and protocol development.

Further, the MPhil/PhD programme is aimed to equip students with knowledge, skills and applied competencies to do independent demographic research that contributes to new knowledge and understanding in Population Sciences and to prepare students for working in universities, government departments and national and international research organizations.

6.1 Specific objectives
- To equip students with the state-of-the-art knowledge and techniques in Population Studies in order to prepare them to function as practicing independent demographers in academic, public and private organizations, including self-employment.
- To provide rigorous training and a solid foundation for the development of analytical, conceptual and theoretical skills required for conducting demographic research.
- To help students develop the practical, intellectual and technical skills necessary for making linkages among conceptual issues, theoretical issues and empirical methodological concerns pertaining to demography and related disciplines.
9.0 PhD Degree in Population Studies

9.1 Entrance Requirements:

The SGS General Regulations 50.2 shall apply:

For instance:

9.1.1 Applicants who have obtained an appropriate Master's Degree (MSc, MA, MPhil or equivalent) with course work and research are eligible to apply.

9.1.2 a)Subject to paragraph "d", applicants shall normally be admitted into an MPhil programme.

b) After completion of a maximum of two semesters of full-time academic work (or the equivalent) the programme shall recommend the student either for transfer to the PhD programme or for continuation as an MPhil candidate.

c) When transfer to the PhD programme occurs, the credits accumulated as an MPhil student shall be applied toward the 72 credits required for completion of the PhD degree.

d) Applicants with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the Departmental Board and approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

9.2 Programme Structure:

Part I

In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements (except those who have successfully completed Part I of MPhil programme and have been selected to transfer to the Part II of PhD programme).

9.2.1 First Semester:

POP 800: Recent Advances in Population Studies (6 credits)

FSS800: Advanced Social Science Research Methods (3 credits)

9.2.2 Second Semester:

POP 802: Guided Readings and Seminars in Population Studies (6 credits)

POP 803: Thesis Proposal (9 credits)

9.2.3 Part II

POP900: Doctoral Research and Thesis in Population Studies (48 credits)

10.0 Examination of M. Phil and PhD theses

The general SGS Academic Regulations 50.9 – 50.3.6.8 shall apply.

11.0 Course Outlines

POP 800: Recent Advances in Population Studies (6 credits)

This course is meant to review, revamp and equip students with the state of the art developments, globally, in both substantive and technical aspects of Population Studies. A major objective is to introduce students to the recent developments in the core areas of demography (fertility, mortality, migration, and population aging) and examine critically how researchers tackle contemporary demographic issues. The current trends in the growth of the population of the world in general and sub-Saharan Africa in particular—Analysis of the components of growth and their determinants - The social and economic consequences of population change - The demographic and health transitions underway and their socio-cultural implications. 1994 Cairo International Conference on Population and Development (ICPD) plan of action and its implementation – Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) - The differential effects of legal and illegal immigration. This course considers a variety of procedures for measuring and modelling demographic processes. These include Increment/Decrement tables, generalizations of stable population relations, two-sex models, and indirect estimation procedures.

POP 802: Guided Readings and Seminars in Population Studies (6 credits)

This course is meant to be supervisor oriented. The main supervisor, in consultation with Co-supervisors, will decide on some selected topics which mirror the cutting edge areas in Population Studies and ask the students to read extensively and digest it. It is implied that the students will receive sufficient guidance from the faculty. Thereafter, each student is mandated to give at least two departmental seminars which will be evaluated by the Departmental board in attendance.
course work in the first year of the MSW Programme.

5.2.3 Youth and Community Practice
Youth and marginalised communities are disproportionately affected by the problems that face the country and so require specifically targeted programmes. Consequently, practitioners specialising in these areas are required in growing numbers.

5.2.4 Course offerings for Areas of Specialisation
All MSW students will be required to take foundation courses during the first semester of the first year. Subsequently, students will be advised to choose their areas of specialisation subject to the availability of staff and other resources.

5.3 Objectives of the Master’s Degree in Social Work Programme
The core curriculum of the MSW Programme is designed to achieve the following objectives:

a) To train broad-based, advanced practitioners who are competent in 1 of the 3 areas of specialisation (Social Policy and Administration, Clinical Social Work Practice, and Youth and Community Practice);

b) To enable students to gain a broad understanding of individual and societal functions and dysfunctions and to utilise this knowledge in designing, implementing, managing, monitoring and evaluating social services;

c) To prepare professionals with a sound empirical base in Social Work practice so that they can understand, critique, interpret, and apply theory to practice situations and conduct social work research;

d) To prepare professionals who are committed to promoting equity and social justice at the local and national level.

5.4 Programme Structure

5.4.1 Curriculum
The MSW curriculum is designed to promote interactive learning, emphasising seminars, group discussions, case studies, role-playing, and presentations that enhance the full participation of students. These methods will serve to supplement regular lectures, the library, and other resources available in the community.

5.4.2 Semesterised Courses
The MSW Programme is based on semesterised courses that are divided into foundation, core, and electives. The foundation courses are compulsory for all students taking the MSW. The core courses concern the areas of specialisation, while the elective courses enable students to choose courses of personal interest. All the courses deepen knowledge in a substantive field and develop the students’ capacity to analyse issues, policies, and programmes systematically and critically.

5.4.3 MSW by Coursework and Dissertation
Students pursuing the Coursework and Dissertation alternative shall be required to undertake comprehensive research in their areas of specialisation. The Dissertation, showing the original work of the student under supervision, shall normally be a minimum of 20,000 words and shall not exceed 40,000 words (excluding footnotes and appendices). The Dissertation shall count as 8 semester courses (24 credits). Students taking this alternative will therefore complete all their course work in the first year of the MSW Programme.

5.4.4 MSW by Coursework and Research Essay
The MSW by Coursework and Research Essay shall be given to students who want to acquire a MSW through coursework without writing a Dissertation. In its place, they shall write a Research Essay, showing the original work of the student under supervision that shall normally be a minimum of 10,000 words (excluding footnotes and appendices) but should not exceed 20,000 words (excluding footnotes and appendices). The Research Essay shall include extensive review of the literature rather than empirical research, for example: review of social policy and legislative documents; historical and theoretical analysis; analysis of data sets, etc. The Research Essay will amount to 4 semester courses (12 credits). Students taking this alternative shall normally take 12 courses: 8 in the first year and an additional 4 in the first semester of the second year.

5.5 Year 1
Semester 1
Core Courses
- MSW 601 Contemporary and Ethical Issues in Social Work Practice
- MSW 602 Developmental Social Work
- MSW 603 Managing Human Services
- DVS 607 Research and Analysis Methods I or POP 604 Methods of Social Science Research

Semester 2
Optional Courses
Areas of Specialisation - Students shall take all courses in their Areas of Specialisation during the second semester.

a) Social Policy and Administration:
- MSW 604 Social Policy in a Changing Society
- MSW 605 Social Policy Analysis and Planning
- MSW 606 Poverty and Welfare
- MSW 613 Research Seminar

b) Clinical Social Work:
- MSW 607 Rethinking Family and Household Interventions
- MSW 608 Social Work Intervention in Chronic Illness and Disability
- MSW 609 African Client-Centered Helping and Counselling Strategies
- MSW 613 Research Seminar

c) Youth and Community Practice:
- MSW 610 Youth and Community Practice
- MSW 611 Economic Vitality
- MSW 612 Needs Assessment, Programme Development and Evaluation
- MSW 613 Research Seminar

5.5.1 All students must take all foundation courses and core courses in their area of specialisation. Optional courses will be offered subject to demand and availability of resources.

5.5.2 Students who for good reason fail to complete the Research Essay by the last day of the formal examination will be awarded a Grade “I” (Incomplete). Exceptions for reasonable cause may be considered through an appeal to the Board of the School of Graduate Studies.

5.5.3 Students doing a Dissertation shall complete coursework in Year 1 and then proceed with their research work in Year 2.

5.6 Year 2
5.6.1 Year 2 of the MSW Programme shall be coursework, Research Essay and Dissertation and shall consist of 8 semester courses, taken on a part-time or full-time basis. The Research Essay shall be taken in the second semester and will amount to 4 semester courses. The Dissertation shall amount to 8 semester courses.

5.7 Semester 1
Areas of Specialisation

a) Social Policy and Administration:
- MSW 702 Child and Family Policy
- MSW 703 Supervision in Human Services

Optional Courses
- Students shall select 2 optional courses.

b) Clinical Social Work Practice:
- MSW 704 Social Work, HIV/AIDS and Caring
- MSW 705 Social Work in Mental Health

Optional Courses
- Students shall select 2 optional courses.

c) Youth and Community Practice:
- MSW 706 Youth and Society
- MSW 707 Social Work in t[ing]

Optional Courses
- Students shall select 2 optional courses.

The Department will endeavour to offer as many optional courses as possible subject to availability of resources. Optional courses may be selected from Counselling and Human Services (Department of Educational Foundations), Development Studies (Department of Sociology), Department of Adult Education or Department of Political and Administrative Studies.

Semester 2
Research Courses
- MSW 700 Research Essay
- MSW 701 Dissertation

5.7.1 MSW by Coursework and Research Essay

5.7.2 MSW by Coursework and Research Essay (Part-Time)
Part-time students shall be given a choice of taking a maximum of 9 credits and a minimum of 6 credits per semester, depending on their situation, ability, and commitments. The 9 credits per semester, with the Research Essay (equivalent to 12 credits) equals 48 credits over a period of 2 years. This calculation applies to all areas of specialisation.

5.7.3 Partial participation in the above programme is not possible. Students wishing to finish the Degree in 4 years shall be allowed to take a maximum of 6 credits per semester. Credit distribution will be done in consultation with the Department of
5.7.3 MSW by Coursework and Dissertation (Full-Time)
The credit distribution for students doing a Dissertation will be 12+12 + Dissertation 24 = 48 credits equivalent. Students shall be expected to complete this Programme within a period of years. This option applies to all areas of specialisation.

5.7.4 MSW by Coursework and Dissertation (Part-Time)
Part-time students shall be given a choice of taking a minimum of 6 credits and a maximum of 9 credits per semester (6+6+6+6) or Dissertation (24) = 48 credits. Students wishing to complete their Degree in 4 years will be allowed to take a minimum of 6 credits per semester. Credits distribution will be done in consultation with the Department of Social Work.

5.8 Special Regulations
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation 400, the following Special Regulations of the Faculty shall apply:

5.9 Entrance Requirements
The minimum requirements for admission to the MSW Programme shall be:

a) A Bachelor's Degree in Social Work or equivalent from this or any recognised university and at least a 2(i) or its equivalent. Applicants with a pass will need to have 2 years work experience in human services;
b) An undergraduate degree with a Minor in Social Work and at least a 2 (ii) or its equivalent. Applicants with a pass will need to have 2 years work experience in human services;

c) Applicants with a postgraduate diploma in Social Work with at least a credit or its equivalent or with a pass will need to have 2 years work experience in human services;
d) Applicants with a Bachelor's Degree in any other discipline with at least a pass will need to have worked in human service organisations for at least 2 years.

5.9.1 Upon the recommendation of the Department and with the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the School of Graduate Studies.

5.10 Assessment and Examination
5.10.1 Assessment will be done in accordance with the provisions as stated in the course outlines in this document.

5.10.2 Courses offered by departments other than Social Work shall be examined in accordance with the relevant regulations in those departments.

5.10.3 In order to pass and proceed to the Dissertation or Research Essay, students must pass all courses including examinations.

5.11 Award of Degree
The MSW Degree shall be awarded in accordance with areas of specialisation, that is, MSW in Social Policy and Administration, MSW in Clinical Social Work Practice, and MSW in Youth and Community Practice.

MPhil / PhD in Social Work

5.12.0 Programme Objectives
- To promote scientific enquiry that further develops the social work profession.
- To support training of social workers and researchers wishing to pursue higher (graduate) degrees in Social Work.
- To equip MPhil and PhD students with the necessary analytic skills in research to tackle complex social issues and challenges at national and/or regional levels.
- To provide graduates in the helping professions with a sound and empirical base in social work practice so that they can understand, critique and interpret, social theory and apply it to practice situations and competently conduct social work research.
- To prepare professionals who are committed to research geared towards promoting equity and social justice at local and national levels.
- To enable students to gain broad understanding of individual and societal functions and dysfunctions, and through research to utilize this knowledge in designing, implementing, managing, and monitoring and evaluating social policy and social programs.

5.12.1 Key and Unique Features of the Programme
- The MPhil/PhD programmes will provide a set of structured and integrated core courses (largely in the form of seminars) that are applied to each student's area of specialization or area of research interest.
- In addition to the above-mentioned core-courses, the student will select themes in selected fields of practice in order to pursue more specialized interests in seminars and research.

5.12.2 Constituent Subjects
The PhD is essentially by research. It focuses primarily on design of concepts or processes, as well as examination and analysis of the social, cultural, economic, political, environmental, and psychological conditions that form the building blocks of social work education, theory and practice in Botswana and Africa. Students will be encouraged to conduct research pertinent to social policy, health, clinical practice, socio-economic development, community development, among many others.

5.12.3 Graduates Abilities
Students should demonstrate strong research and analytic skills, and ability to conduct independent research in various areas of specialization.

5.12.4 Admission Requirements
General Regulation 50.1 shall apply together with Special Departmental Regula-tions.

5.12.4.1 In order to register for the MPhil or PhD degree, a candidate must discuss the proposed research topic with the designated supervisors in the Department of Social Work. The application shall include an outline of the research proposal as well as the motivation for wanting to pursue research in that area. Admission shall be dependent upon availability of a supervisor.

5.12.4.2 The Department of Social Work’s Graduate Study Sub-committee shall evaluate the application to determine whether or not a candidate qualifies to undertake the MPhil or PhD programme of study. This body reserves the right to request for additional submissions from the candidate, including an oral presentation. On the basis of this evaluation, the Graduate Study Sub-committee shall make the relevant recommendation to the Departmental Board as to whether the candidate is admissible into the MPhil or PhD programme.

5.12.4.3 A candidate for admission into the MPhil programme will be required to possess a Master's Degree in Social Work or in a related discipline.

5.12.4.4 Candidates should have shown potential to do independent research as evidenced by their performance in project courses and in their area of intended specialization.

5.12.4.5 Candidates with a Masters qualification, but with a strong undergraduate degree in Social Work or related discipline, may be admitted, as provided for under General Regulation 50.1. However, these candidates will undergo a Departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake the MPhil programme.

5.12.5 MPhil Programme Structure:
Part I

5.12.5.0 First Semester:
MSW 800: Advanced Social Science Research Methods (3).
MSW 801: Social Research Methods (3)

5.12.5.1 Second Semester:
MSW 802: Social Work Methods and Fields of Practice (3)
MSW 803: Research Thesis Proposal (3).

Part II

5.12.5.2 MSW 804: Supervised Research Thesis in Social Work for MPhil (12)

Programme Structure (Part I)
5.12.5.3 Duration of MPhil Programme
The MPhil programme shall be of 2 years duration for full time students extendable to a maximum of 3 years, depending on demonstrable evidence that the candidate shall complete the programme within the extended period.

5.12.5.4 Part time students should complete the programme within four years (eight semesters).

5.12.5.5 Progression to Part II
At the successful completion of Part I, a candidate shall either proceed to Part II of the MPhil Programme or will be allowed to transfer registration to the PhD programme on the recommendation of the Departmental Board and approval by the School of Graduate Studies Board (see regulation 50.2.2) (b).

5.12.5.6 Research Thesis Supervision:
The Departmental Board shall appoint a thesis committee, comprising a minimum of two (2) supervisors one of which must be a specialist in social research methods.

5.12.5.7 Research Thesis Submission:
The Departmental Board shall appoint a thesis committee, comprising a minimum of two (2) supervisors one of which must be a specialist in social research methods.

5.12.5.8 Assessment General Regulation 50.9 shall apply.

5.12.5.9 Research Thesis Submission:
The MPhil Research Thesis shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.8.

5.12.5.10 PhD. Degree in Social Work: Programme
5.12.5.11 Entrance Requirements, General Regulation 50.2 shall apply:
5.12.5.12 When transfer from the MPhil to the PhD...
departmental Graduate Study Committee, affirming the candidate’s capability in this recommendation by the Departmental Graduate Study Committee.

The transfer from MPhil to PhD shall be permitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.7.2 respectively.

5.12.5.15 Transfer of Registration

The transfer from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil shall be permitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.7.1 and 50.7.2 respectively.

5.12.5.16 Progression

During the provisional period of registration (where applicable) the Special Departmental Regulations for MPhil shall apply. Furthermore, transfer to the PhD shall be guided by General Regulation 50.7.1 as well as the recommendation by the Departmental Graduate Study Committee, affirming the candidate’s capability in this regard.

5.12.5.17 Transfer of Registration

The transfer from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil shall be permitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.7.1 and 50.7.2 respectively.

5.12.5.18 Duration

Duration of the PhD programme shall be as stipulated in General regulation 50.5

5.12.5.18 Thesis supervision

- The Departmental Board shall appoint a thesis committee, comprising minimum of two (2) Supervisors, one of which must be a specialist in research methods.
- The Department of Social Work may appoint a co-supervisor from a relevant Department of UJ in accordance with section g.6a ii).

5.12.5.19 Thesis submission

The PhD thesis shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.8

5.12.5.20 MPhil* Programme Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FSS800</td>
<td>Advanced Social Science Research Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW800</td>
<td>Advanced Social Science Theory (Guided Readings and 1 Seminar presentation)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW802</td>
<td>Social Research Methods and Fields of Practice (Guided Readings and 1 Seminar presentation)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW804</td>
<td>Research Thesis Proposal</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW900</td>
<td>Supervised Research Thesis</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Total credits for award of MPhil is 24 Credits

5.12.5.21 PhD* Direct Entry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title of Course Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOW900</td>
<td>Supervised Research and Thesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The PhD thesis shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.8

3.3.3 Students with a pass in a Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies or equivalent from a recognized institution of higher learning can be admitted directly into Year 2 of the Master’s Degree Programme provided they satisfy Special Regulations.

3.3.4 Candidates may be required to take and pass prerequisite courses, which are deemed necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required prior to admission to the MA Programme or prior to a particular semester of study or prior to the granting of the Degree. Pre-requisite courses will not earn credit towards degree requirements.

3.4 Student Advising

Upon admission, each student will be assigned an advisor. The advisor will consult with the student regarding coursework and other issues related to the Programme of study and may or may not serve as the research supervisor. During the first year of study a research supervisor shall be appointed for each student.

3.5 Selection of Research Committee for Dissertation Students

A research supervisor shall normally be appointed from among the sta. of the Sociology Department; he/she shall have direct expertise in the topic of the student’s chosen research project. Up to 2 additional Research Committee members shall be chosen by mutual agreement of the student and the supervisor. The supervisor and the Research Committee members shall be selected and approved by the Sociology Departmental Board.

3.6 Qualifications of Research Committee for Dissertation Students

3.6.1 The supervisor shall normally be a member of the Department of Sociology and shall have expertise in the topic area and/or research methodology appropriate for guiding the research process.

3.6.2 The Research Committee members shall be chosen for their potential contribution to the proposed investigation and its methodology. One Committee member shall normally be from a department other than that of the supervisor.

3.6.3 The role of the Research Committee shall be to monitor and guide all aspects of the student’s research work including approval of the proposal. One member of the Committee shall normally serve as internal examiner for the Dissertation.

3.7 Programme Structure

3.7.1 The Master of Arts in Development Studies Programme shall normally be based on courses of 1 semester each. The Degree shall be offered by either coursework and Dissertation or coursework and Research Essay.

3.7.2 On completion of 8 courses, including core courses, students shall normally be designated to the Dissertation Option or to the Research Essay Option.

3.7.3 All students must take all core courses except when they have a choice as between DVS700 and DVS701 when they can only take one and not both.

3.8 Master of Arts in Development Studies (MA DVS) by Coursework and Dissertation

3.8.1 A student wishing to graduate in the MA(DVS) through the Dissertation Option must take and
pass 4 taught core courses (12), a Dissertation (24), and 4 opted courses (12).
3.8.2 To qualify for the Dissertation Option, candidates must have achieved a minimum overall unweighted average of 60 per cent in 8 taught courses (24), 4 of which will be core.
3.8.3 The Dissertation proposal must be accepted by the Research Committee and approved by the Sociology Department Board.
3.8.4 The subject of the Dissertation must reveal independent and original investigation and knowledge of methods of scholarship. The Dissertation shall normally not exceed 30,000 words, excluding footnotes, references and appendices.

3.9 Master of Arts in Development Studies (MA DVS) by Coursework and Research Essay

3.9.1 A candidate wishing to graduate in the MA (DVS) through the Research Essay Option must take and pass 4 taught core courses (12) a Research Essay (12) and 7 optional courses (21).
3.9.2 To qualify for the Research Essay option, candidates must pass 24 credits of coursework (4 courses of which must be from the core menu) with a minimum unweighted average of 50 per cent.
3.9.3 The subject of the Research Essay must reveal originality in the definition of the topic area and include an extended literature review around the topic. The Research Essay shall not normally exceed 12,500 words, excluding footnotes, references and appendices.

Core Courses

The following are the core courses available for the MA DVS Programme:

- **Taught Courses**
  - DVS601 Development Theory and Practice
  - DVS607 Research and Analysis Methods
  - MSW605 Policy Analysis and Planning
  - ECO701 Development Economics or:
  - MPA604 Economics for Development Management
  - POP604 Methods of Social Science Research
  - DVS617 Research Proposal and Report Writing

- **Research Courses**
  - DVS701 Dissertation
  - DVS700 Research Essay

Optional Courses

Students may select optional courses from the following menu:

- **DAE655** Youth and Development
- **POP601** Population and Development: An Analytical Approach
- **ENV625** Wildlife Management and Tourism Development
- **HIS611** Economic History of Africa
- **LIS 600** Sociology of Information and Development
- **MPA612** Project Management and Evaluation
- **MPA718** Ethics and Accountability in Public Administration
- **MPA610** State and Development Policy in the Developing World
- **MPA715** Southern Africa in the World Economy
- **POP 702** Population, Environment, and Development
- **DVS 603** The Making of Southern Africa
- **DVS605** Globalisation, Culture and Social Change

Master of Arts Degree in Sociology

1.0. Aims and Objectives

The aims and objectives of the programme are to:

- a) Provide advanced training in Sociological Theory and Social Research methodologies that are an essential part of the intellectual equipment of practicing Sociologists;
- b) Impart the skills necessary to deal with the linkages between conceptual issues and empirical concerns and facts;
- c) Produce graduates with analytical and theoretical skills to address different social phenomena from a Sociological perspective;
- d) Equip students with strong technical skills and competencies for conducting social research;
- e) Produce graduates with the ability to communicate effectively with peers within the discipline and the broader social sciences on topical social issues at local, national and regional levels.
- f) Provide students with a broad understanding of individual and societal functions and dysfunctions, and through research the ability to utilize this knowledge in implementing and managing social policy and social programmes.

2.0 Regulations

2.1 Preamble

Subject to General Academic Regulations 40.0, the following Special Regulations shall apply.

2.2 Admission Requirements

2.2.1 The minimum entrance requirements shall be at least a 2 (2) grade degree in Sociology (or a related Social Sciences discipline) from the University of Botswana or an equivalent institution.

- 2.2.2. Applicants who hold a University degree, other than in Sociology may be admitted to the degree programme provided they meet the requirements stipulated above and/or have at least two years relevant social research experience.

- 2.2.3. Such applicants may be required to undertake such undergraduate courses as the Department may specify.

- 2.3 Duration of the Programme

The normal period of study for the MA in Sociology shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulation 41.5.1.

2.4 Assessment

- a) The assessment of a student shall be based on written work which may include a final examination, as provided under Academic General Regulation 41.7.
- b) Assessment of a dissertation shall be in accordance with Academic General Regulation 41.9.
- c) Assessment of a research essays shall be in accordance with Academic General Regulations 41.10.
- d) Examination of a dissertation or research essay shall be in accordance with Academic General Regulation 41.11.
- e) All examination question papers, examination scripts, dissertations and research essays shall be moderated.
- f) The ratio between continuous assessment and the final examination shall be 1:1.
- g) Successful completion of a course and calculation of cumulative GPA shall be in accordance with the General Academic Regulations 00.086 and 41.7.7.

3.0 Programme Structure

- a) The MA degree shall be offered either by Option One, which will be Coursework and Research Essay or Option Two, which will be course work and a Dissertation.

- b) In the first year of the degree all students shall be required to take and pass a total of eight (8) three (3) credit courses (24 credits) consisting of five (5) core courses of 3 credits each (i.e. 15 credits) and three (3) optional courses of 3 credits each (i.e. 9 credits).

- c) A student pursuing Option One (Coursework and Research Essay) shall be required to complete an additional 12 credits of optional courses and a research essay of 12 credits.

- d) A student pursuing Option Two (Coursework and Dissertation) shall in addition to the 24 credits of core and optional courses take SOC 701 (Dissertation) which shall be equivalent to 24 credits over 2 semesters.

- e) A student who elects to do the MA by course work and dissertation shall normally be expected to complete all the course work before embarking on the dissertation.

- f) The courses are divided into core and optional courses.

All courses are semester long except the dissertation.

- g) A student intending to write a Dissertation or Research Essay shall be required to submit a typed copy of a research proposal to the Head of Department, and shall be required to make a presentation to the Supervisory Committee for consideration and approval.

- h) Each student registered for an MA Sociology by Dissertation or Research Essay shall work under the supervision of a supervisory committee appointed by the Department. The Chair of the supervisory committee will be appointed by the Head of Department.
Option One

MA by Course Work and Research Essay

A student pursuing an MA degree in Sociology through course work and a research essay must take and pass the following Sociology courses:

Semester 1
Core courses:
A student must take and pass the following core Sociology courses:
SOC 601 Classical Sociological Theory
SOC 603 Qualitative Research Methods

Optional Courses:
A student must take and pass any two of the following optional courses:
SOC 606 Crime and Deviance
SOC 607 Health and Illness
SOC 608 Industry, Organisation and Society
SOC 610 Race and Ethnicity
SOC 609 Political Sociology
SOC 610 Race and Ethnicity
DVS 603 The Making of Southern Africa
DVS 605 Globalisation, Culture and Social Change

Semester 2
Core courses:
A student must take and pass the following core Sociology courses:
SOC 602 Modern Sociological Theory
SOC 604 Quantitative Research Methods
SOC 605 Advanced Seminars in Sociology

Optional Courses:
A student must take and pass any one of the following optional courses:
SOC 611 Religion and Beliefs Systems
SOC 612 Social Change and Development
SOC 613 Urban Sociology
SOC 614 Environmental Sociology
DVS 608 Rural Development and Agrarian Change
SOC 610 NGOs and Development

Semester 3 and 4
A student pursuing an MA degree in Sociology through coursework and a Dissertation must take and pass SOC 701 Dissertation.

4.0 Award of the MA in Sociology degree
The MA in Sociology degree shall be awarded to the student on successful completion of all the stipulated requirements. To successfully complete the programme a student shall be required to obtain a total of 48 credits.

MPhil and PhD in Sociology

1.0 Aims and Objectives
The Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degrees in Sociology are postgraduate degree programmes carried out through supervised research. The degrees are intended to provide advanced training in the discipline of Sociology and to equip students with knowledge, skills and applied competencies to do independent Sociological research that contributes new knowledge and understanding in Sociology.

The MPhil/PhD programmes should prepare students for working in universities, government departments, and international organisations. In addition, graduates should have the skills required for self-employment and for offering consultancy services to client organisations.

1.1 Specific Objectives of the Post-graduate programmes in Sociology to equip students with advanced training in applied Sociology and to prepare them to function as practicing independent Sociologists in academic, public and private organizations, including self-employment;

To provide rigorous training and a solid foundation for the development of intellectual, analytical, conceptual and theoretical skills required for conducting Sociological research.

To help students to develop the practical, intellectual and technical skills nec-essary for making linkages between conceptual theoretical issues and empirical methodological concerns.

2.0 Departmental Academic Regulations
2.1 Preamble
The Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degrees in Sociology are postgraduate degree programmes carried out through supervised research. The MPhil/Phd degree programme in Sociology shall be in accordance with the General Regulations 50.1 and 50.2 for the Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

2.1.1 In order to ensure that students begin their supervised research degrees with appropriate minimum knowledge and a set of skills and applied competencies that are required for effective independent Sociological research, and as provided for in Academic General Regulation 50.0, all MPhil and PhD graduate students will be required to take and pass a set of four core courses (12 credits) which are deemed as a necessary foundation during their first year of study.

2.2 Programme Structure
2.2.1 Subject to the provisions of the General Academic Regulations, all MPhil and PhD candidates shall be required to take and pass the following core foundation courses (12 credits):

First Semester
SOC 601 Advanced Sociological Analysis
SOC 602 Advanced Research Methods 1 – Qualitative

Second Semester
SOC 603 Advanced Research Methods 2 – Quantitative
SOC 604 Advanced Seminar in Sociology

2.2.3 A student shall be required to complete all required courses (12 credits) and present a proposal for approval by the department before embarking on the dissertation.

3.0 MPhil Programme Structure
3.1 Entrance Qualifications
3.1.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.0 – 50.2 shall apply.

3.2 Programme of Study
3.2.1 In addition to taking and passing the four required courses (12 credits) the candidate for the MPhil degree shall be required to take 12 credits of Research and Thesis in Sociology.

SOC 801 Research and Thesis in Sociology

3.2.2 Students who have taken and passed courses equivalent to the prerequisite courses within 10 semesters prior to registration may be exempted from any of the required courses at the discretion of the Departmental Board.

3.3 Transfer from MPhil to PhD
3.3.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.7.1 shall apply.

3.4 Duration of the Programme

99
Statistics will be guided by the following Departmental
Statistics
finalised at the start of the semester. There will be no
semester course, where the student does a project under

5.2 Coursework
5.2.1 In addition to taking and passing the four required
courses (12 credits) the candidate for the PhD degree
shall be required to take 60 credits of Doctoral Research
and Thesis in Sociology.

4.2 Programme of study
4.2.1 Students who have taken and passed courses
equivalent to the prerequisite courses within 10
semesters prior to registration may be exempted from
any of the required courses at the discretion of the
Departmental Board.

4.3 Transfer from PhD to MPhil
4.3.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.7.2 shall
apply.

4.4 Duration of the Programme
4.4.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.5.2 shall
apply.

5.0 Examination of MPhil and PhD Theses
5.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.3 – 50.9.6.8
shall apply.

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICS

Master of Arts Degree in
Statistics
5.1 Special Departmental Regulations
The Graduate Level courses in the Department of
Statistics will be guided by the following Departmental
Special Regulations:

5.2 Coursework
5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated, each course is normal
for 3 credits.

5.2.2 The Project Report (STA 691) is a no taught one
semester course, where the student does a project under
a supervisor from the Department. The topic shall be
finalised at the start of the semester. There will be no
formal final examination. The course shall be
assessed by 2 research exercises and a project
report. The 2 research exercises shall constitute 40
per cent of the project report shall constitute 60
per cent of the final marks. The project report shall
be submitted before the last day of the semester.
However, a request for a one-month extension
may be allowed by the Head of the Department
under special circumstances, if so recommended
by the supervisor. This course is open to PGD
Statistics students only.

5.2.3 For Advanced Statistical Computing (STA 671)
the final examination will be a practical exam
of 4 hours and the final assessment grade will
be based on the continuous assessment and the
examination in the ratio 1:1.

5.2.4 The Statistical Consultancy (STA 681) course
is centred around consultancy projects which are
assigned in the first 2 weeks of the semester. Some
informal lectures accompany these projects to
explain specific technicalities. The final grade is
based on 3 minor projects and a major project. The
minor projects shall account for 50 per cent of the
final mark and the major project will account for

50 per cent of the final mark. There will be no
formal final examination.

5.2.5 In the Selected Special Topics (STA 783) course,
the student undertakes up to date reviews of 2 or
3 statistical techniques. Assessment is based on
the review reports on the techniques selected,
including informal lectures. A final written report
shall be submitted before the last day of the semester.

5.3 Examinations and Assessment
The written examination for all courses, unless otherwise
specified in the course template, will normally be of 3
hours' duration. The continuous assessment and the
examination shall be weighted in the ratio of 1:1. The
cumulative GPA shall be computed in accordance with
General Academic Regulation 00.86.

6.0 Departmental Regulations for the Post-
graduate Diploma in Statistics

6.1 Entrance Requirements
The normal entrance requirement is a Bachelor's Degree
with at least 40 per cent of the courses in Statistics
from any recognized University. Other applicants may be
considered in exceptional cases on the recommendation
of the Department; however they may be required to
take some undergraduate courses as specified by the
Department.

6.2 Duration of the Programme
The normal duration of the Programme on a fulltime
basis is 2 semesters. However a maximum of 6 semesters
is allowed for part-time students to complete the Programme.

Core Courses
STA 621 Probability (2, Sem 1)
STA 631 Statistical Inference I (Sem 1)
STA 641 Statistical Analysis I (Sem 1)
STA 642 Statistical Analysis II (Sem 2)
STA 672 Multivariate Analysis (Sem 2)
STA 681 Statistical Consultancy (Sem 2)
STA 691 Project Report (Sem 2)

Optional Courses (3 courses, 9 Credits)
STA 651 Mathematical Methods for Statistics
Sem 1
STA 632 Non-parametric Inference (Sem 2)
STA 651 Advanced Survey Sampling (Sem 2)
STA 661 Time Series Analysis and Forecasting
Sem 2
STA 671 Advanced Statistical Computing (Sem 1)
STA 682 Categorical Data Analysis (Sem 1)
STA 683 Medical Statistics (Sem 2)
STA 684 Econometrics (Sem 2)
STA 685 Agricultural Statistics (Sem 1)
STA 686 Economic Statistics and
National Accounting (Sem 1)
STA 687 Education Statistics (Sem 2)

7.0 Departmental Regulations for the Master's Degree in
Statistics Programme
The Master's Degree in Statistics Programme shall
be offered to those having a Bachelor's Degree
with Statistics as a Major. At the end of the
Programme the candidate is expected to have the
ability:
a) To organise censuses, market surveys, opinion polls, etc;
b) To analyse and interpret data and write reports for projects;
c) To provide advisory and consultancy sevices, including the
use of Statistical Software packages; and
d) To adopt and/or innovate statistical tools and techniques to
suit special problems.

7.1 Entrance Requirements
7.1.1 Applicants should have a Bachelor's Degree with
at least a second class (second division) pass
from a recognised University or an equivalent
or an equivalent institution, with Statistics as a Major subject.

7.1.2 Students with a pass in the Postgraduate Diploma in
Statistics or its equivalent of this University or an equivalent
institution can be admitted to the Programme at Level 2 in Semester 4 and get
credits for the passed courses.

7.1.3 Candidates having a pass in the Bachelor's Degree
with Statistics as a Major subject can be considered for admission provided they have at least 2 years
relevant work experience.

7.2 Programme Structure
The Programme consists of 11 core courses in Statistics,
including the two-semester Research Treatise course
totalling 31 credits. In addition there are 6 optional
courses in Statistics totalling 18 credits. The Programme

100
requires a total of 49 credits through the courses listed below. The Department will Endeavour to offer optional courses subject to sufficient demand. This is a four semester programme for full-time students run at Levels 1 and 2. A student shall take 700Level courses only at Level 2.

0.1 Levels 1 and 2

0.1.1 Core Courses

STA 621 Probability (Sem 1)
STA 631 Statistical Inference I (Sem 1)
STA 641 Statistical Analysis I (Sem 1)
STA 642 Statistical Analysis II (Sem 2)
STA 672 Multivariate Analysis (Sem 2)
STA 681 Statistical Consultancy (Sem 2)
STA 721 Probability Theory (Sem 1)
STA 731 Statistical Inference II (Sem 2)
STA 732 Bayesian Inference and Decision Theory I (Sem 2)
STA 791 Research Treatise I (3 credits)
STA 792 Research Treatise II (3 credits)
STA 601 Mathematical Methods for Statistics (Sem 1)
STA 632 Non-Parametric Inference (Sem 2)
STA 651 Advanced Survey Sampling (Sem 2)
STA 661 Time Series Analysis and Forecasting (Sem 2)
STA 761 Advanced Statistical Computing (Sem 2)
STA 682 Categorical Data Analysis (Sem 1)
STA 683 Medical Statistics (Sem 2)
STA 684 Econometrics (Sem 2)
STA 685 Agricultural Statistics (Sem 1)
STA 686 Economic Statistics and National Accounting (Sem 1)
STA 687 Education Statistics (Sem 2)
STA 722 Advanced Probability Theory (Sem 2)
STA 761 Advanced Stochastic Process (Sem 2)
STA 781 Reliability and Life Testing (Sem 1)
STA 782 Advanced Operations Research (Sem 2)
STA 783 Selected Special Topics (Sem 1 and 2)

0.1.2 Optional Courses (6 courses, 18 credits)

STA 790 Advanced Econometrics (Sem 1)
STA 794 Advanced Probability Theory (Sem 2)
STA 795 Advanced Econometrics (Sem 2)
STA 800 Advanced Time Series Analysis (Sem 2)

1.0 MPhil and PhD in Statistics

1.0.1 Special Departmental Regulations for the Master of Philosophy (MPhil)

Preamble

Unless otherwise specified under the following special regulations, the general university regulations 50 shall apply were appropriate. However, should a conflict in interpretation of both regulations exist, these Special Departmental Regulations shall apply.

1.1.1 Entrance requirements for the Master of Philosophy in Statistics

1.1.1.1 The normal minimum entrance qualifications for a Master of Philosophy shall be a Master Degree in Statistics.

1.1.2 Candidates must have shown a potential to do independent research as evidence in performances in project courses and courses in their area of intended specialization, as well as good performances in at least one of the following areas: probability, mathematics and statistical computing.

1.1.3 Applicants without a Master Qualification, but with a strong undergraduate degree in statistics as spelt out in General regulation 50.1 may be admitted. However, such candidates would be required to take selected courses from the Master in Statistics program. Their performance in such courses shall form part of their dossier for progression after the first year.

1.2. Admissions

In addition to general regulations 50.1

1.2.1 In order to register for the MPhil degree, a candidate must discuss the proposed research topic with the department of Statistics and/or proposed supervisor. The application shall include an outline of the research proposal as well as the motivation for wanting to pursue research in that area. Admission shall depend on the availability of an internal supervisor.

1.2.2 A Departmental Graduate Studies Subcommittee shall evaluate the application to determine whether or not the Candidate adequately qualifies to undertake the MPhil program of study. This board reserves the right to request for additional submissions from the candidate including an oral presentation. On the basis of this evaluation, the subcommittee shall make the relevant recommendation to the Departmental Board as to whether candidate is admissible into the MPhil programme in Statistics.

1.2.3 Given the nature of statistics, the MPhil program shall normally be taken on a full time basis. Only in exceptional cases shall a student be admitted on part-time basis.

1.3. Duration of the Program

1.3.1 The program shall be of 2 years duration for full time students extendable to a maximum of 3 years, depending on demonstrable evidence that the candidate shall complete the program within the extended period.

1.3.2 Part-time students must complete the program within four years.

1.4. Program of Study

The department shall offer a Master of Philosophy (MPhil) degree by supervised research in different applied and theoretical areas of Statistical Science. General regulation 50.6 shall apply. Students shall register for the following courses as appropriate.

FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods
STA 800 Supervised research and Thesis in Statistics (MPhil)

1.5. Progression

1.5.1 The candidates for MPhil program will be mandated to complete yearly appraisal forms to be filled by both the candidate and supervisor. The appraisal form will be evaluated by the Departmental board.

1.5.2 At the end of their first year of study, the student progress shall be evaluated to decide as to whether the student can continue with the program of research or not. The decision shall be guided by the following factors:

a) The student has demonstrated sufficient ability to conduct independent research up to the level of MPhil

b) The research topic is sufficiently broad to include the need to contribute to new knowledge in the area – an MPhil goes beyond the requirements of Master Degree Dissertation to include a candidate’s contribution to knowledge either through extension of existing results/methods, or proposal of new methods.

1.6. Assessment

General regulation 50.9 shall apply

1.7. Award of Degree

1.7.1 The successful candidate shall be awarded the University of Botswana Master of Philosophy (MPhil) in Statistics (MPhil – Statistics) degree.

1.8. Special Departmental Regulations for the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Preamble

The procedure for submitting application for admission to the MPhil and PhD pro-grammes shall be as stipulated in General regulation 50.1 and 50.2 respectively (see Appendix).

2.0 Admissions

In addition to general regulations 50.2

2.1.1 Applicants intending to pursue the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Statistics shall register provisionally for the Degree of Master of Philosophy under Special Departmental Regulation 1.2, unless they already hold a relevant MPhil from this or other University in the intended area of research.

2.1.2 A candidate who already has a Master of Philosophy Degree in the same research area shall be admitted directly into the PhD program after due consideration of the application documents, that shall include a clear statement of additional work to be conducted for the award of the PhD as well as a work-plan evaluated by the intended supervisor and the Departmental Graduate Studies committee and approved by the Departmental Board.

2.1.3 Given the nature of statistics, the PhD program shall normally be taken on a full time basis. Only in exceptional cases shall a student be admitted on part-time basis.

2.2. Duration of the programme

The duration of PhD program as shall be stipulated in general regulation 50.5. The minimum duration of 36 months may be reduced in exceptional cases, such as for transfer students or candidates with sufficient relevant prior learning/research experience, subject to with commendation from the graduate study committee.

2.3 Program Structure

The department shall offer a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree by supervised research in different applied and theoretical areas of Statistical Science. General regulation 50.6 shall apply. Students shall register for the following courses as appropriate.

FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods
STA 800 Supervised research and Thesis in Statistics (MPhil)

2.4. Progression
2.4.1 During the provisional period of registration (where applicable), the Special Departmental regulations for MPhil shall apply. Furthermore, transfer to PhD shall be guided by general University regulation 50.7.1 as well as a recommendation from the Departmental Graduate Study Committee affirming that the candidate has a viable program of study for the degree of PhD and is capable of the required level of independent research required of PhD candidates.

2.4.2 Each PhD student shall complete an annual appraisal form to be filled by both the candidate and primary supervisor. The appraisal form will be evaluated by the Departmental Graduate Study committee and the resulting report shall be presented to the Departmental Examination Board.

wMPhil/PhD in Natural Resources Management

Special Departmental Regulations

Departmental Regulations for MPhil/PhD Degrees in Natural Resources Management with Emphasis on Wetlands

1 Preamble

ORC will offer MPhil and PhD degrees in Natural Resources Management by supervised research only and the University of Botswana General Regulation 50.9 shall apply.

2 Admission Requirements

Admission into the MPhil programme in wetland oriented Natural Resources Management shall be in accordance with the University of Botswana Regulation 50.1 of the General Regulations for Masters and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. Admission into the PhD programme shall be in accordance with the University of Botswana Regulation 50.2 of the General Regulations for Masters and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees.

3 Submission of Applications for Admission

The procedure for submitting applications for admissions to the MPhil and PhD degree programmes shall be as stipulated in the University of Botswana General Regulations 50.1 and 50.2 respectively.

4 Registration

The procedure for registration for the MPhil and PhD degree programmes shall be as prescribed in the University of Botswana General Regulation 50.3.

5 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be as stipulated in the University of Botswana General Regulation 50.5.

6 Programme of Study

The duration and times of tenure of MPhil and/or PhD students will be as laid down in Graduate Studies regulations 50.4. viz: 2-6 semesters full time or 4-12 semesters, part time for an MPhil candidate and 6-8 semesters full-time and 8-16 semesters, part time for a PhD candidate. The MPhil students will take a course on Research Methods, ORC 600.

ORC 600 Research Methods: Natural Resources Management 3 Credits

Aims and learning objectives:
The course aims at introducing research processes and enables the students to:
• identify a research area
• formulate the problem statement, main objectives and specific objectives
• describe different types and methods of research and state their importance,
• plan and design research for hypothesis testing including sampling
• use statistical methods to analyse data, to discuss and present results.
• report on the results.

Modes of Assessment:
CA [Test, Assignments, seminars] and Exam CA: Exam 50:50

ORC 800 Thesis for MPhil in Natural Resources Management with emphasis on wetlands 24 Credits

Aim/Objectives:
The aims of the MPhil programme are to provide the candidate with adequate research background experience. He/she will conduct independent research and showing sound scholarship and constituting a substantial original contribution to the advancement of knowledge in various aspects of natural resources management field. The candidate is expected to have mastered techniques in collecting, analysing and interpreting data, he/she should have acquired a wide knowledge and understanding of literature in the field of study; should have developed a capacity for critical appraisal of existing facts, ideas and theories and be capable of producing an advanced treatise through the analysis and synthesis of the relevant data, concepts and theories. Pre-requisites: ORC 600

Modes of Assessment:
Assessment will be as per as per the Examination procedures under Graduate Studies regulations, 50.8.

ORC 800 Doctor of Philosophy in Natural Resources Management with emphasis on wetlands 72 Credits

Aim/Objectives:
The aims of the PhD programme are to provide the candidate with an enhanced research experience. He/she will conduct independent research and showing sound scholarship and constituting a substantial original contribution to the advancement of knowledge in a particular aspect of natural resources management science. The candidate is expected to have mastered advanced techniques in collecting, analysing and interpreting significant data sets, he/she should have acquired a wide knowledge and depth of understanding of literature in the field of study; should have developed a capacity for critical appraisal of existing facts, ideas and theories and be capable of producing an advanced treatise through the analysis and synthesis of the relevant data, concepts and theories. In addition the candidate will be asked to write an extended thesis covering in an integrated manner all the topics researched or will be asked to submit research articles for publication.

Modes of Assessment:
Assessment will be as per as per the Examination procedures under Graduate Studies regulations, 50.8.

ORC 800 Thesis for PhD in Natural Resources Management with emphasis on wetlands 72 Credits

Aim/Objectives:
The aims of the PhD programme are to provide the candidate with adequate research background experience. He/she will conduct independent research and showing sound scholarship and constituting a substantial original contribution to the advancement of knowledge in various aspects of natural resources management field. The candidate is expected to have mastered techniques in collecting, analysing and interpreting data, he/she should have acquired a wide knowledge and understanding of literature in the field of study; should have developed a capacity for critical appraisal of existing facts, ideas and theories and be capable of producing a treatise through the analysis and synthesis of the relevant data, concepts and theories. Pre-requisites: ORC 600

Modes of Assessment:
Assessment will be as per as per the Examination procedures under Graduate Studies regulations, 50.8.